DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 401 741 FL 024 234

TITLE	Moroccan Arabic: A Competency Based Curriculum, Beginning & Intermediate Students.
INSTITUTION	Peace Corps, Rabat (Morocco).
PUB DATE	[96]
NOTE	212p.
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Instructional Materials (For Learner) (051) -- Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)
LANGUAGE	Arabic; English
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC09 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Alphabets; *Arabic; Behavioral Objectives; Competency Based Education; Conversational Language Courses; *Cultural Awareness; Cultural Education; Daily Living Skills; Foreign Countries; Grammar; *Interpersonal Communication; Introductory Courses; Language Patterns; Language Variation; Phonology; Pronunciation Instruction; *Regional Dialects; Second Languages; Sociocultural Patterns; Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development; Written Language
IDENTIFIERS	*Arabic (Moroccan); Morocco; *Peace Corps

ABSTRACT

The textbook in introductory and intermediate Moroccan Arabic is designed for the language and cultural training of Peace Corps volunteers in Morocco and is intended for both teacher and student use. The contents and design are based on a competency-based curriculum model. An introductory section presents general principles for use of Arabic script and for Moroccan Arabic phonology and transliteration, and contains 16 pronunciation drills. Each of the subsequent lesson outlines contains a topic, performance objective, cultural notes, vocabulary list with Arabic script and English transliteration, linguistic structures, and grammar notes. Lesson topics represent a variety of daily living skills and activities, including greetings and introductions, giving and getting personal information, money, travelling, discussing personal experiences, making plans, asking clarification, shopping, bargaining, using the telephone, using postal services, hotels, food and meals, making tea, dealing with local authorities, explaining Peace Corps work, personal interests, invitations, discussing acceptable behavior, and health and illness. Appended materials include cultural information about holidays and festivals, etiquette, idioms and social situations, notes on conjunctions, prepositions, and noun and adjective derivation, a verb list, and meaning and spelling of common names. (MSE)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED 401 741

PEACE CORPS/MOROCCO

هيئة السلام الأمريكية بالمغرب

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

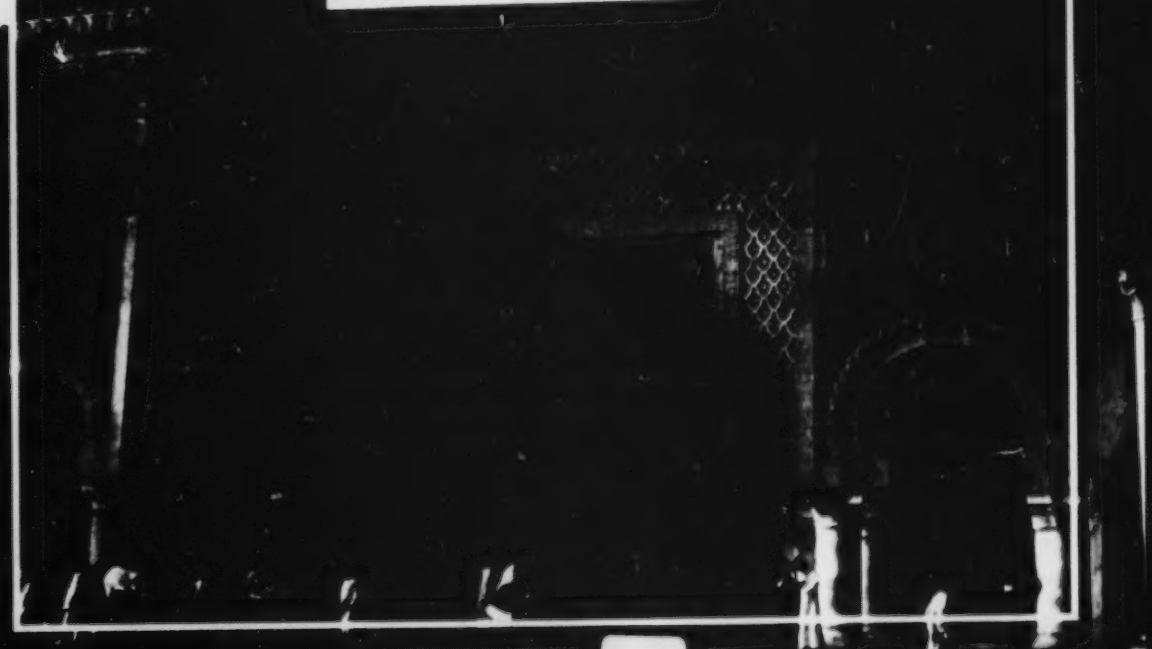
☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



FL024234

PEACE CORPS/MOROCCO

هيئة السلام الأمريكية بالمغرب

MOROCCAN ARABIC

A COMPETENCY BASED CURRICULUM

◆ BEGINNING & INTERMEDIATE STUDENTS ◆

كتاب الدارجة المغربية

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 11
MOROCCAN SCRIPT 12
INTRODUCTION 12
ARABIC SCRIPT 12
PRONUNCIATION 13
MOROCCAN ARABIC ALPHABET 14
PRONUNCIATION DRILLS 18
PERSONAL INFORMATION
TOPIC 25
OBJECTIVE 25
CULTURAL POINTS 25
VOCABULARY 26
GRAMMAR POINT 1: INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS 28
GRAMMAR POINT 2: SUFFIX PRONOUNS & POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS 29
GRAMMAR POINT 3: INTERROGATION. 30
PERSONAL INFORMATION
TOPIC 32
OBJECTIVE 32
CULTURAL POINTS 32
VOCABULARY 32
GRAMMAR POINT 1: ANNISBA. 33
USEFUL PHRASES 37
GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS 38
NUMERALS
CARDINALS 40
DUAL NOUNS 41
CARDINAL DECADES 41
THE HUNDREDS 42
THE THOUSANDS 42
LARGE NUMBERS 43
ORDINALS 43
FRACTIONS 43
VOCABULARY 44
GETTING STARTED SHOPPING
VOCABULARY 45
MONEY 46
USEFUL PHRASES 47
USEFUL EXPRESSIONS 49

GETTING STARTED TRAVELING
VOCABULARY 50
PERSONAL ACTIVITIES
TOPIC 52
OBJECTIVE 52
CULTURAL POINTS 52
GRAMMAR POINT 1: VERBS 53
GRAMMAR POINT 2: PAST TENSE 53
PERSONAL ACTIVITIES
TOPIC 56
OBJECTIVE 56
GRAMMAR POINT: NEGATION 56
FAMILY
TOPIC 61
OBJECTIVE 61
FAMILY TIES 62
SOME USEFUL PHRASES. 63
GRAMMAR POINT 1: PRESENT TENSE 65
GRAMMAR POINT 2: NEGATIVE FORM 69
TRAVEL
TOPIC 70
OBJECTIVE 70
CULTURAL POINTS 70
GRAMMAR POINT 1: FUTURE TENSE 73
GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE AUXILIARY ع ADL 74
USUAL PHRASES
TAXI 74
BUS 75
SOUK BUS 76
TRAIN 76
GRAMMAR POINT 3: IMPERFECT TENSE 79
LEARNING STRATEGY
TOPIC 80
OBJECTIVE 80
CULTURAL POINTS 80
USUAL PHRASES 80
GRAMMAR POINT: VERBS CONJUGATED WITH SUFFIXES 81
DIRECTIONS
TOPIC 83
OBJECTIVE 83
CULTURAL POINTS 83
VOCABULARY 83
AROUND TOWN 84
GRAMMAR POINT: INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS 86

SHOPPING

TOPIC 88
OBJECTIVE 88
CULTURAL POINTS 88
SHOPPING 89
TOILETRIES 90
CLOTHING 90
HOUSE FURNITURE 90
GRAMMAR POINT 1: THE AUXILIARY ځASS 90
GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE AUXILIARY ځAWED 91

SHOPPING (PART II)

TOPIC 92
OBJECTIVE 92
CULTURAL POINTS 92
USUAL PHRASES: BARGAINING 93
GRAMMAR POINT: ADJECTIVES 95
COLORS 97
BARGAINING INFORMATION 98

PTT

TOPIC 100
OBJECTIVE 100
CULTURAL POINTS 100
GRAMMAR POINT 1: VERBS CONJUGED WITH SUFFIXES 101

PTT (PART II)

TOPIC 103
OBJECTIVE 103
CULTURAL POINTS 103
USUAL PHRASES: POST OFFICE 104
GRAMMAR POINT 2: VERBS + PREPOSITION 105

TRAVEL/TRANSPORTATION

TOPIC 108
OBJECTIVE 108
CULTURAL POINTS 108
GRAMMAR POINT 1: VERBS + PRONOUNS 109
GRAMMAR POINT 2: PAST TENSE + PRONOUNS 111

AT THE HOTEL

TOPIC 113
OBJECTIVE 113
CULTURAL POINTS 113
USUAL PHRASES: AT THE HOTEL 114
GRAMMAR POINT 1: NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES 115

FOOD AND DRINK

TOPIC 117
OBJECTIVE 117
CULTURAL POINTS 117
GRAMMAR POINT : THE REFLEXIVE VERB ع JEB 118
USUAL PHRASES:
CAFE 119
RESTAURANT 120
LISTS OF WORDS:MEAT/VEGETABLES/SPICES/DESSERT 121

FOOD AND DRINK (PART II)

TOPIC 123
OBJECTIVE 123
CULTURAL POINTS 123
GRAMMAR POINT : COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE ADJECTIVES 123

AT YOUR SITE

TOPIC 125
OBJECTIVE 125
CULTURAL POINTS 125
USUAL PHRASES: AT YOUR SITE 126
GRAMMAR POINT 1: PRESENTATIONAL PARTICLES 126
GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE VOCATION 127

AT YOUR SITE (PART II)

TOPIC 128
OBJECTIVE 128
CULTURAL POINTS 128
USUAL PHRASES:
HOUSE FURNITURE 129
HOUSE 129
KITCHEN 129
ROOM 130

AT YOUR SITE (PART III)

TOPIC 131
OBJECTIVE 131
CULTURAL POINTS 131
GRAMMAR POINT : SOME PARTICIPLE AND ADJECTIVES DERIVATION ... 131

COMMUNITY/LEISURE

TOPIC 134
OBJECTIVE 134
CULTURAL POINTS 134
GRAMMAR POINT 1: THE AUXILIARY KAN 134
GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE AUXILIARY ع AWED 136
GRAMMAR POINT 3: THE AUXILIARY BغA 137
GRAMMAR POINT 4: THE AUXILIARY TEMM 137
GRAMMAR POINT 5: THE AUXILIARY BقّA 138

COMMUNITY/LEISURE(PART II)
TOPIC 139
OBJECTIVE 139
CULTURAL POINTS 139
GRAMMAR POINT : PAST CONTINUOUS 139
COMMUNITY/LEISURE(PART III)
TOPIC 141
OBJECTIVE 141
CULTURAL POINTS 141
GRAMMAR POINT 1: CONDITIONAL 141
GRAMMAR POINT 2: HAVE EVER? 142
COMMUNITY/LEISURE(PART IV)
TOPIC 144
OBJECTIVE 144
CULTURAL POINTS 144
GRAMMAR POINT 1: MAKING INTRANSITIVE VERBS TRANSITIVE 144
GRAMMAR POINT 2: PASSIVE VERBS 145
MEDICAL
TOPIC 146
OBJECTIVE 146
CULTURAL POINTS 146
LIST OF WORDS: THE HUMAN BODY 146
USUAL PHRASES: 148
LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS 150
GREETING AND FAREWELLS (LIST OF EXPRESSIONS) 153
MOROCCAN HOLIDAYS 155
AWARENESS OF MOROCCAN ETIQUETTE 160
IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS IN SOCIAL SITUATIONS 162
CONJUNCTIONS 167
PREPOSITIONS 171
NOUN AND ADJECTIVE DERIVATION 176
SOME VERBS 179
COMMON MOROCCAN NAMES: SPELLING AND MEANING 209

This book represents the culmination of two years of re-designing Peace Corps/Morocco's Arabic materials to fit the Competency Based Curriculum model now used by Peace Corps world-wide. The process has entailed not only re-working the original texts, but testing them through two pre-service training. Based upon the experience and suggestions of the Volunteers in all sectors during the past two years, these materials have been used and improved.

While no text is a definitive work, we anticipate that having this book as a beginning reference will facilitate each person's Arabic learning. The success of one's experience as a Peace Corps Volunteer in Morocco rests heavily on one's ability to communicate effectively. While that process of becoming "effective" with the language requires effort, time, and practice, we hope this book will be a useful tool both during both the pre-service training and afterwards as resource for grammatical points, phrases and further exercise.

As always, we encourage you to make suggestions for the improvement of this material.

Ellen Paquette
Peace Corps Director/Morocco
May 1994

INTRODUCTION

Moroccan Arabic is actually a combination of three languages: Classical Arabic, French, and Spanish. It is a dialect and not a language, and it is furthermore, only a spoken dialect. However, in order to teach Moroccan Arabic (pronunciation and grammar) we first teach standard Arabic script.

Only basic grammar is described in this book to assure initial communication. It is a foundation for you to continue to build your language capability. One must also develop a strategy for learning those more sophisticated points of grammar.

This book is designed for beginners and intermediate level learners. It is intended to be useful to both students and instructors. The book is based on Peace Corps Competency Based Curriculum model of language learning. This volume is divided by competency; each introduced by the topic and objective. With each competency is a dialogue, followed by a list of corresponding vocabulary. Related grammatical points, cultural references, and a list of useful phrases follow. The phrase lists are divided into three columns: English, Transcription for pronunciation, and Arabic.

At the end of the book are more detailed grammatical notes and additional cultural topics are covered.

To improve the book, I ask each of you who uses it to send me any suggestions you may think of.

Abdelghani Lamnaouar
Corps de la Paix
1, Rue Benzerte, Rabat

MOROCCAN SCRIPT

INTRODUCTION

Morocco uses Classical Arabic as its principal language, which is spoken throughout the Arab countries. However, this is not the only language spoken in Morocco. There are three dialects of Berber as well - Tashelheit, Tamazerght, and Tarifit. Moroccan Arabic is a mix of classical Arabic and some words taken from foreign languages. In the Moroccan Arabic dialect, one does not follow all the formal rules used in classical Arabic. The many vowel endings in classical Arabic are not vocalized in Moroccan Arabic. Moroccan Arabic is, in fact, only a spoken language; all writing is in classical Arabic.

Within Morocco, one finds certain regionalisms in the spoken dialect. These usually reflect the foreign language influences (i.e.Spanish or French) which were previously prevalent in a different parts of Morocco.

ARABIC SCRIPT

General Principles for Writing

1. Arabic script is read and written right to left.
2. Arabic script has a 28-letter alphabet and several diacritical marks.
3. Only vowels with long sounds, are written. Otherwise, vowels with a short sound will be written as small signs above or below the letter. Sometimes the short vowels are not written at all and one must know the words to read them correctly.
4. Words are written separately from each other except in the following cases:
   - articles and prepositions which are only one letter are attached to the words which follo,
   - possessive pronouns are suffixed to verbs or nouns
5. Six letters of the alphabet are never attached. We call these six letters "Doutharz":

دوذارز

6. If there is a word without any of these six letters, all the letters are connected into one word. If there are any of these letters, then the word is broken into parts.
7. The writing of letters in script is modified as follows:
   - initial position = the letter is attached to the letter which follows.
   - middle position = the letter is attached to both the preceding and following letters,
   - final position = the letter is attached to only the preceding letter
   - isolate form = the letter is unattached, it stands alone.
8. All letters but the six follow these changes. The six letters "Doutharz" دوذارز are not attached to letters which follow; they exist only in the isolate and final forms.
9. The other 22 letters have the four forms - initial, middle, final, and isolate.

10. A letter is composed of 3 elements:
    - the body of the letter
    - one or two attaching strokes
    - the tail

For the majority of the 22 letters other than the six of the "Doutharza" there will be:

a) the body + attaching stroke = initial form
b) the attaching stroke + body + attaching stroke = middle form
c) attaching stroke + body + tail = final form
d) body + tail = isolate form

11. There are no capital letters.
12. The printed letters (i.e.in books) are the same as hand-written.

VERY IMPORTANT: The dialect (Moroccan Arabic) is rarely written. The dialect is written so rarely that one chooses the transcription more or less arbitrarily for writing in the dialect in certain cases. Most writing is done in classical Arabic.

PRONUNCIATION

1- Table of Sounds: Moroccan Arabic has thirty-one consonants and six vowels. Most of the consonants are classified according to the kinds of movements and positions of the lips, tongue, throat, and nasal passages which produce them.

CONSONANTS

	LABIAL	DENTAL	PALATAL	VELAR	PHARYNGEAL	GLOTTAL
STOPS	ب/ب	ض د ط ت		ق ك ك		ء
FRICATIVES	ف	س ص ز ز	ج ش	غ خ	ع ح	ه
NASALS	م/م	ن				
RESONANT		ل / ل	د / د		و / ي	

VOWELS

ا - ي - و(fatha) -ـَـ(damma) -ـُـ(kassra) -ـِـ(Sokoon) ـْـ

1-- Stops are those sounds which involve, momentarily, a complete blocking of the air stream in speech. For example, notice the complete closure of the lips in the pronunciation of the "b" in the English word "bed".

2-- A fricative is a sound in which the air stream is partly blocked but not completely stopped, with a resulting noisy effect. For example, in the "f" of the English word "foot", note the way the air stream escapes through the partial closure of the lower lip against the upper front teeth.
3-- Nasals are sounds which involve a flow of air through the nasal passage e.g. "m".

The term "labials", "dental", "palatal", "velar", "pharyngeal", and "glottal" refer (in going front to back), to the parts of the mouth in which sounds are formed.

"Labial" refers to sounds which involve the lips.

"Dental" refers to sounds which involve the tip of the tongue in the area around the back of the front upper teeth.

"Palatal" refers to sounds formed with the upper surface of the tongue against the roof of the mouth.

"Velar" refers to sounds involving the rear part of the tongue against the rear portions of the roof of the mouth.

"Pharyngeal" refers to sounds formed in the area of the throat above the larynx (the Adam's apple.)

"Glottal" refers to sounds formed in the larynx.

For practical teaching and learning purposes, the sounds known as "resonant" are not usually classified according to the system described above.

الباء	ب	بـ	ـبـ	ـب	ببب	B
التاء	ت	تـ	ـتـ	ـت	تتت	T
الثاء	ث	ثـ	ـثـ	ـث	ثثث	TH
	حركات	ـَ ـُ ـِ ـــ	ـَ ـُ ـِ ـــ	ـَ ـُ ـِ ـــ		
النون	ن	نـ	ـنـ	ـن	ننن	N
الياء	ي	يـ	ـيـ	ـى	ييى	EE/Y
الألف	ا	ا/ـا	ـا	ـا	ااا	AA
الواو	و	و	ـو	ـو	وو	OO
الدال	د	د	ـد	ـد	ددد	D
الذال	ذ	ذ	ـذ	ـذ	ذذذ	TH
الراء	ر	ر	ـر	ـر	ررر	R(rool)
الزين	ز	ز	ـز	ـز	زززز	Z
السين	س	سـ	ـسـ	ـس	سسسس	S
الشين	ش	شـ	ـشـ	ـش	ششش	SH
الميم	م	مـ	ـمـ	ـم	مم	M
الحاء	ح	حـ	ـحـ	ـح	ححح	H
الخاء	خ	خـ	ـخـ	ـخ	خخخ	KH
الجيم	ج	جـ	ـجـ	ـج	جججج	J
اللام	ل	لـ	ـلـ	ـل	لل	L
العين	ع	عـ	ـعـ	ـع	عع	AA
الغين	غ	غـ	ـغـ	ـغ	غغغ	GH
الهاء	ه	هـ	ـهـ	ـه	هههه	H
الكاف	ك/ک	كـ	ـكـ	ـك	ككك	K
الفاء	ف	فـ	ـفـ	ـف	ففف	F

القاف	ق	قـ	ـقـ	ـق	قق	Q
الطاء	ط	طـ	ـطـ	ـط	طط	T
الظاء	ظ	ظـ	ـظـ	ـظ	ظظ	TH
الصاد	ص	صـ	ـصـ	ـص	صص	S
الضاد	ض	ضـ	ـضـ	ـض	ضض	D

NUNATION لتنوين

1)_ ـً (an)
شكراً ـ تماماً ـ تقريباً ـ خصوصا ـ فعلاً
2) ـٌ (oon)
3) ـٍ (in)

(2) and (3) does not occur in Moroccan Arabic

Shadda (الشدة)
ـّ براني ـ بزّز ـ بنّاي ـ
ـّ دري ـ ملّيت

Alhamza (الهمزة)
أ ـ أبريل ـ أنا ـ أجي ـ أكادير
إ ـ إنسان ـ إيمان ـ إسلام
ؤ ـ رؤوف
ء ـ ماء ـ إملاء ـ إنشاء
ئ ـ ـئـ عائلة ـ سائل

atta almrboota (التاء المربوطة)
ـة ـ طابلة ـ فاطمة ـ قرعة

Alif almamdooda (الألف الممدودة)
آ

MOON LETTERS الحروف القمرية

ا - ب - ج - خ - ع - غ - ح - ف - ق - ك - م - ه - و - ي - ء

SUN LETTERS الحروف الشمسية

ت - ج - د - ر - ز - ص - ض - ط - س - ش - ل - ن .

BORROWED LETTERS الحروف الدخيلة

ف / V

ب / P

ج ك ڪ / G

SEMI VOWEL / SEMI CONSONANT

" ى" as a consonant

at the beginning of a word

ex: ياك - ياسمين - يد

before ـة of the feminine

ex : شباكية - ناموسية

before the vowels "ا" or "و".

ex: خيوط - ديالي

" ى" as a vowel

before a consonant

ex: قميجة - صبيطار - صغير

at the end of a word

ex: - مسالي - جي

"و" as a vowel

before a consonant

ex: مسلوق - شكون - كول

at the end of a word

ex: ستيلو - سمعوا

" و" as a consonant

at the beginning of a word

ex: ولد - واش - والو

before the feminine ـة

ex: رغوة - كسوة - قهوة

before the vowels " ا " and "ي"

ex: دوار - سروال - زوين

PRONUNCIATION DRILLS

1-PRONUNCIATION DRILLS WITH THE LETTER HAMZA (ء)

THE LETTER HAMZA CAN BE FOUND ON THE TOP OF ON ALIF AS WELL AS UNDER IT (E.G.إ أ).

THE HAMZA CAN BE PLACED ON A WAW (ؤ)ON THE LETTER YAA (يء) ON ALIF MAKSURA (ئ) OR LONG A (آ) .HERE ARE SOME EXAMPLES:

THE LETTER HAMZA	حرف الهمزة
APRIL	أبريل=أ
PERSON	إنسان=إ
NATION	أمة=أ
INNOCENT	بريء=ئ
QUESTION	سؤال=ؤ
PERPLEXED,CONFUSED	حائر=ئ
LONG A=آ	أ+ا=أ
THE HOLY BOOK KORAN	القرآن=أ

2-CONTRAST BETWEEN HAMZA AND AAYN(ء AND ع):

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ء AND ع)		الفرق بين ء و ع	
FULL	عامر	ORDER	أمر
SUFFERING	معذب	POLITE	مأدّب
HE CAUSED SUFFERING	عذّب	HE DISCIPLINED	أدّب
HE DEPENDED ON	عوّل	FIRST	أوّل
TORTURE	عذاب	POLITENESS	أداب
WORK	عمل	HOPE	أمل

3-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ه) AND THE LETTER (ع)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ه)AND(ع)		الفرق بين ه و ع	
HABIT/TRADITION	عادة	THIS (M.S)	هادا
ARABS	عرب	HE FLEW	هرب
HE MADE	عمل	HE NEGLECTED	همل

MADE	معمول	NEGLECTED	مهمول
AVERAGE;ORDINARY	عادي	THIS (F.S)	هادي
HE COUNTED	عدّد	HE THREATENED	هدّد

4-BECAUSE THE AMOUNT OF CONSTRICTION IN THE AIR PASSAGE FOR THE ARTICULATION OF AAYEN (عين) IS RELATIVELY SLIGHT, SOME PRACTICE IS REQUIRED TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN A (ـع)AND (ـعـ):

FEMININE SINGULAR:		MASCULINE SINGULAR:	
HEARING	سامعة	HEARING	سامع
SEVENTH	سابعة	SEVENTH	سابع
FOURTH	رابعة	FOURTH	رابع
RETURNING	راجعة	RETURNING	راجع
INFORMANT	بيّاعة	INFORMANT	بيّاع
SOLD	مبيوعة	SOLD	مبيوع
PROHIBITED	ممنوعة	PROHIBITED	ممنوع
PRINTED	مطبوعة	PRINTED	مطبوع

5-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ه) AND THE LETTER (ح)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ه) AND (ح)		الفرق بين ه و ح	
HE LOVED	حب	IT BLEW	هب
WE	حنا	HERE	هنا
HE STAINED WITH HENNA	حنّى	HE REASSURED	هنّى
WE STAINED WITH HENNA	حنينا	WE CONGRATULATED	هنّينا
HE TRAVELED IN THE EVENING	راح	THERE HE IS	راها
HE ATTENDED	حضر	HE SPOKE	هضر

6 - CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ع) AND THE LETTER E(ح)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ع) AND (ح)		الفرق بين ع و ح	
HE BURNED	حرق	HE SWATTED	عرق
HE FELT	حس	HE WATCHED	عس

HE DREAMED	حلم	HE LEARNED	علم
WATERMELON	دلاّح	WATERMELON	دلاع
HE REJOICED	فرح	HE BROKE UP	فرع
HE CAUSED S.O.TO SWEAR	حلّف	HE FED (ANIMALS)	علّف
SWEET	حلو	HEIGHT	علو
A LETTER	حرف	HE KNEW	عرف

7-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ح) AND THE LETTER E(خ)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ح ANDخ)		الفرق بين ح وخ	
MY UNCLE	خالي	MY CONDITION	حالي
THREAD	خيط	WALL	حيط
VINEGAR	خل	HE OPENED	حل
HE WALKED	خلّف	TO CAUSE S.O TO SWEAR	حلّف
LAMB	خروف	LETTERS	حروف
HE PIERCED	خرق	HE BURNED	حرق
HE SUCCEEDED	خلف	HE SWORE	حلف
BROTHERS	خوت	FISH	حوت

8-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (خ) AND THE LETTER (غ)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (خ) AND (غ)		الفرق بين خ و غ	
EXPENSIVE	غالي	MY UNCLE	خالي
HE CAUSED S.T TO BE LOST	غبّر	HE INFORMED	خبر
EXCEPT;JUST	غير	GOOD	خير
HE WAS MISTAKEN	غلط	HE REACHED	خلط
HE DROWNED	غرق	HE PIERCED	خرق
CLOUDS	غيام	TENTS	خيام
ABSENT	غايب	UGLY	خايب
HE WAS ABSENT	غاب	HE WAS UGLY	خاب

9-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ق) AND THE LETTER (ك)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ق) AND (ك)		الفرق بين ق و ك	
IN YOU	فيك	WAKE UP!	فق!
HE ATE	كلى	HE GRILLED	قلى
DOG	كلب	HEART	قلب
TALK	كلام	PENCILS	قلام
HE DOUBTED	شك	TO SPLIT	شق
WALNUT BARK	سواك	MARKETS	سواق
EAT!	كل	SAY!	قل

10-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ت) AND THE LETTER(ط)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ت) AND (ط)		الفرق بين ت و ط	
ADOBE	طوب	FABRIC/CLOTH	توب
ARMPIT	باط	HE SPENT NIGHT	بات
IT WAS COOKED	طاب	HE REPENTED	تاب
STAMP	طابع	FOLLOWING	تابع
WALL	حيط	BECAUSE	حيت
MUD	طين	FIGS	تين
HE FLEW	طار	HE REVOLTED	تار

11-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (خ) AND THE LETTER (ك)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (خ)AND (ك)		الفرق بين خ و ك	
HE ENLARGED	كبّر	HE INFORMED	خبّر
COMPLETE	كامل	LAZY	خامل
CAVE	كاف	HE BECAME AFRAID	خاف
HE CAME EARLY	بكّر	HE EXORCISED	بخّر
HE WAS	كان	HE BETRAYED	خان
HE THANKED	شكر	HE SNORED	شخر
MANY	كتار	HE CHOSE	ختار

12-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ض) AND THE LETTER(د)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ض) AND (د)		الفرق بين ض و د	
LANE/QUARTER	درب	BEATING	ضرب
SPEAKING	داوي	LIGHTED	ضاوي
LIMIT	حد	LUCK	حض
PRAISING	حامد	SOUR	حامض
HE COUNTED	عد	TO BITE	عض
HE DEMOLISHED	هدم	HE DIGESTED	هضم
DEMOLISHED	مهدوم	DIGESTED	مهضوم
COUNTED	معدود	BITTEN	معضوض
HE WAS ACCUSTOMED	عود	HE RECOMPENSED	عوّض

13-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ص) AND THE LETTER (س)

THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ص) AND (س)		الفرق بين ص و س	
SWORD	سيف	SUMMER	صيف
TEETH	سنان	STENCH	صنان
ZERO	سفر	YELLOW	صفر
TO ENVY	حسد	HE HARVESTED	حصد
ENVIOUS	حسّاد	HARVESTER	حصّاد
SHAVED	محسّن	FORTIFIED	محصّن
HE TOOK AWAY	سلب	HE CRUCIFIED	صلب
TAKEN AWAY FROM	مسلوب	CRUCIFIED	مصلوب
HE PRAISED	سبّح	SAY"GOOD MORNING"	صبّح

14-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC AND NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS

EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ل)		NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ل)	
LAMP	لامبة	SUIT/UNIFORM	لبسة
BALLOON	بالون	COLOR	لون
BY GOD!	والله!	ORANGE(S)	ليمونة

TAKE CARE!	تهنّى	ELEPHANT	فيل
GOD	اللّه	MILK	حليب
DARKNESS	ضلمة	SAFETY/PEACE	سلامة
MINUS QUARTER	لاروب	NIGHT	ليل

15-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC AND NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS

EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ر)		NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ر)	
IT CURDLED	راب	TO BE DEMOLISHED	راب
YOGURT	رايب	DEMOLISHED	رايب
TO HAPPEN	جرى	HE RAN	جرى
DUCKS	برك	HE SAT DOWN	برك
CHAMELEON	بكر	FIRST BORN	بكر
HE CURED	برّى	HE ACQUITTED	برّى

16-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC CONSONANTS AND NON -EMPHATIC CONSONANTS.

THE EMPHATIC CONSONANTS(ب)		NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS(ب)	
BANK	بنك	GIRL,DAUGHTER	بنت
POPE	بابا	HE SPEND THE NIGHT	بات

17-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC CONSONANTS AND NON -EMPHATIC CONSONANTS.

EMPHATIC CONSONANTS		NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS	
MY MOTHER	مّي	FROM	من
OWNERS	موالين	MY MONEY	مالي

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

	TETOUAN	TAZA	TARFAYA	TAN-TAN	TANGER	SMARA	SETTAT	SAFI	RABAT	OUJDA	OURZAZATE	NADOR	MEKNES	MARRAKECH	LAAYOUN	KHOURIBGA	FES	ESSAOUIRA	ERRACHIDIA	EL JADIDA	CHAOUEN	CASABLANCA	BOULMANE	BENI-MELLAL	AGADIR
AGADIR	992	876	544	331	880	551	439	294	602	1099	375	1095	740	273	849	907	756	173	681	417	511	354	210	467	
BENI-MELLAL	536	409	221	409	538	387	157	351	260	632	444	632	194	1116	1297	90	289	370	375	271	453	99	429		
CASABLANCA	382	285	1292	1011	1018	1299	1062	610	263	569	398	629	410	628	1160	331	289	651	263	453	545	548	606		
BOULMANE	536	409	1079	798	1299	1062	1392	426	239	1265	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992					
CHAOUEN	61	345	1385	1055	1392	1062	1392	72	91	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
EL JADIDA	484	508	1225	961	1265	1172	842	117	190	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
ERRACHIDIA	604	484	1012	748	1232	1172	842	512	482	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
ESSAOUIRA	736	760	504	1087	724	1307	1300	296	442	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
FES	281	120	1087	1087	720	303	1051	361	983	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
KHOURIBGA	499	453	838	318	1529	483	1051	69	205	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
LAAYOUN	1541	1525	318	1529	1529	483	1051	1088	1251	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
MARRAKECH	615	603	817	109	1051	1051	1300	166	321	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
MEKNES	258	180	1284	1071	222	1058	1307	824	1291	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992						
NADOR	437	219	1639	1426	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
OURZAZATE	920	790	1643	1426	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
OUJDA	555	223	1643	1426	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
RABAT	294	318	1146	933	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
SAFI	641	665	838	625	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
SETTAT	450	474	983	770	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
SMARA	1443	1427	331	220	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
TANGER	57	423	1424	1211	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
TAN-TAN	1223	1207	213	1529	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
TARFAYA	1436	1420	1529	1529	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
TAZA	370	1529	1529	1529	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							
TETOUAN	1529	1529	1529	1529	1529	1086	267	598	1172	842	1172	842	1079	798	331	544	876	992							

PERSONAL INFORMATION

TOPIC:

GREETING AND INTRODUCING YOURSELF.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO INTRODUCE HIMSELF /HERSELF AND GREET PEOPLE.

CULTURAL POINTS

THE GREETINGS AND FAREWELLS (GOOD-BYES) ARE TWO IMPORTANT ASPECTS OF MOROCCAN LIFE. GREETINGS ARE NOT TO BE COMPARED WITH THE QUICK AMERICAN "HI". IT TAKES TIME FOR TWO PEOPLE TO EXCHANGE DIFFERENT QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS WHICH INTEREST THEM ABOUT EACH OTHER, THEIR FAMILIES AND LIFE IN GENERAL. GREETINGS CHANGE FROM ONE REGION TO ANOTHER, BOTH IN THE QUESTIONS POSED AND IN THE FASHION OF THE GREETING (IE. SHAKING HANDS, KISSING CHEEKS HEAD OR HANDS, OR PUTTING ONE'S HAND OVER ONE'S HEART AFTER SHAKING HANDS.).

FOR THIS COMPETENCY, YOU WILL FIND A DIALOGUE AND A TRANSLATED LIST OF ALL THE WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS WHICH HELP YOU USE THE GREETINGS. THERE IS ALSO AN ADDITIONAL LIST OF EXPRESSIONS FOR GREETINGS. THIS IS DIVIDED INTO QUESTIONS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE RESPONSES. (YOU DO NOT NEED TO REMEMBER ALL THESE EXPRESSIONS. THIS LIST IS INCLUDED SO YOU CAN RECOGNIZE THEM.).

IF YOU GREET A GROUP OF PEOPLE, THEN THE WAY YOU GREET THE FIRST PERSON IS THE WAY YOU SHOULD GREET EVERYONE IN THE GROUP. DON'T BE SURPRISED IF YOU ARE GREETED BY A FRIEND BUT HE DOES NOT INTRODUCE YOU TO OTHER PEOPLE WITH WHOM HE MAY BE TALKING. DO NOT BE SURPRISED IF YOU ARE IN A GROUP AND YOU ARE NOT GREETED AS OTHERS ARE IN THE GROUP (PEOPLE MAY BE SHY TO GREET A STRANGER.)

IT IS ALSO NOT NECESSARY TO GIVE AN OVERLY-DETAILED RESPONSE TO A GREETING -- ONLY THE USUAL RESPONSE IS EXPECTED. EX.: "HOW ARE YOU?".
AND. ONLY: "FINE, THANKS BE TO GOD.".

Grammatical notes to be discovered:

- Suffixed pronouns.
- Independent pronouns.

الضمائر المتصلة

ي+ك +ه +ها

مفردات موجودة بالقسم

الضمائر المنفصلة

هي+هو +انتي +انت +أنا

أدوات الإستفهام

اشنو؛ شنو ؛ كيف

VOCABULARY

Peace Be Upon You.	ssalamo ع laykoum	السلام عليكم
And Peace Upon You.	Wa ع laykoum assalam	وعليكم السلام
Name	smiya	سمية
My name	smiti	سميتي
Your name	smitak	سميتك
His name	smitou	سميتو
Her name	smit'ha	سميتها
What...?	shnou.....?	اشنو.....؟
How are you (masc.)?	kif dayer?	كيف داير؟
How are you (fem.)?	kif dayra?	كيف دايرة؟
No problems?	labas?	لاباس؟
No problems, thanks be to God.	labas الحamdou lah	لاباس الحمد الله
Good bye (Go in peace).	b'slama	بالسلامة
Repeat! (masc.)	ع awed	عاود
Repeat! (fem).	ع awdi	عاودي
Ask	swal	سوّل
Ask (fem.) him.	sawlih	سوليه
Ask (fem.) her.	sawliha	سوليها
Good.	mazyan	مزيان
Good.	biخir	بخير
Super.	momtaz	ممتاز
May God's Grace be Upon You.	tbark allah ع lik	تبارك الله عليك
No problems with you?	labas ع lik?	لاباس عليك؟
What's the news?	ash خbarek?	أش خبارك؟
Everything is fine.	koulshi beخir	كلشي بخير

التعارف

دجون	السلام عليكم
محمد	وعليكم السلام.
دجون	كيف داير ؟لاباس ؟
محمد	لاباس الحمد الله.وانت أش خبارك ؟لاباس عليك ؟
دجون	لاباس الحمد الله.
محمد	شنو سميتك؟
دجون	سميتي دجون، و انت ؟
محمد	سميتي محمد.
دجون	متشرفين.

GREETING

John	=Peace be with you.
Mohamed	=And also with you.
John	=How are you? Fine? (insisting)
Mohamed	=I'm fine, praise God. And you, how are you? Are you okay? (What's new?)
John	=I'm okay.praise God.
Mohamed	=Excuse me what's your name?
John	=My name is John. And you?
Mohamed	=Mohamed.
John	=Pleased to meet you.

"INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS"

These pronouns take the following forms as subjects of a sentence.
As in Spanish and Italian, the use of these pronouns is optional - usually used only to emphasize the subject.

There is no equivalent in Moroccan Arabic of "am, is, are."

Presentation:

أنا	Ana	I
انت	Nta	You (m.s)
انتي	Ntee	You (f.s)
هو	Howa	He
هي	Hiya	She
حنا	حna	We
انتما	Ntouma	You (pl)
هما	Houma	They

Exercise:

Fill in the blank with the missing word(s)

I am Mourad. أنا مراد

I am busy. .....

..... واش انت مريض؟

Are you a tourist? .....

..... فين هو؟

Where is she? .....

..... مع من حنا؟

Are you (f/s) a volunteer? .....

..... فين حنا؟

SUFFIX PRONOUNS/POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

In the Moroccan dialect, one or two letters may be added to words in order to express possession. The various forms of the possessive word "dyal" is used with other words. To distinguish which words take the suffixed possessives and which take the possessive "dyal" takes some time. When discussing members of the family, the possessive "dyal" is never used.

For "his" or "him" the vowel "و" or the consonant "ه" is added.

."و" is added to words which end in a consonant and "ه" is added to words which end in a vowel.

Suffixed pronouns are:

ي	ee	ديالي	Dyalee	My, mine
ك	k	ديالك	Dyalek	Your, yours(sg)
ـو/ه	ou/h	ديالو	Dyalou	His
ها	ha	ديالها	Dyalha	Her, hers
نا	na	ديالنا	Dyalna	Our, ours.
كم	koum	ديالكم	Dyalkoum	Your, yours(pl)
هم	houm	ديالهم	Dyalhoum	Their, theirs.

Examples

I went to see him مشيت نشوفو

I went to his house مشيت ل دارو

داري	dari	my house	مكانتي	maganti	my watch
دارك	darek	your house	مكانتك	magantak	your watch
دارو	darou	his house	مكانتو	magantou	his watch
دارها	darha	her house	مكانتها	magantha	her watch
دارنا	darna	our house	مكانتنا	magantna	our watch
داركم	darkoum	your house	مكانتكم	magantkoum	your watch
دارهم	darhoum	their house	مكانتهم	maganthoum	their watch

INTERROGATION

Interrogation is signaled in one of three ways in Moroccan Arabic

- By an interrogative adverb.
- By an interrogative pronoun.
- By a rising intonation.

The interrogative pronouns

There are five interrogative pronouns.

شكون؟	Shkoun?	Who?
مع من؟	Mعminn?	With whom?
اشنو؟اش؟	Ashnou?Ash?	What?
ما؟	Ma?	What?
أشمن؟ إينا؟	Ashmin?Inna?	Which?

The form مـــن is used only after prepositions for example:

مع من؟	Mعaminn?	With whom?
ديال من؟	Dyalminn?	Whose?

Whose daughter is this ?	Bent minn hadee?	بنت من هادي؟
With or by whom?	Bi minn?	بِ مـــن؟
To whom?	Li minn?	لِ مـــن؟
In whom?	Fi minn	فِ مـــن؟
Of whom,whose?	D' menn	د مـــن؟

شكون؟	Shkoun?	**Who?**
Who are you?	Shkoun antta?	شكون انت؟
Who(is that)	Shkoun lli?	شكون اللي....؟
Who (is it that)saw you(sg)?	Shkoun lli shafk?	شكون اللي شافك؟
Who did you see ?	Shkoun lli shfti?	شكون اللي شفتي؟
Who is it that you (sg) saw?	Shkoun lli shfti	شكون اللي شفتي؟

اش؟	Ash?	**What?**
What did you do ?	Shnou derrti?	اشنو درتي؟
What is this (one)?	Ash hada?	اش هادا؟
What with?	Bash?	بـــاش؟
What /Which?	Ash mn?	اش مـــن؟
(At) what time?	Waقt Ash?	وقـــت اش؟
(On) what day?	Nهarash?	نهار اش؟

Do you understand what I'm saying? Wash fhamti ash kangoul?
واش فهمتي اش كنكول؟

واش؟	wash?	+/-?

Wash howa? واش هو؟
Wash hiya? واش هي؟

مـا؟	Ma?	What?

What's wrong, what's the matter Mal'k?Malou مالك؟ /مالو؟
What are you (sg) screaming for? Mal'k katɣawwat? مالك كتغوت؟

إينا	Īnna?	At what time?

(At)what time (hour)did you(sg)come?
F'inna saɛa? ف إنـا ساعة جيتي؟

ف أشمن ساعة جيتي؟

Shnouwa/shnou houwa اشنو هو - - - شنوا
Shniya/shnihiya اشنو هي - - - شنيا
Shnouma/shnouhouma اشنو هما - - - شنما

PERSONAL INFORMATION

TOPIC:

ASKING AND RESPONDING TO PERSONAL QUESTIONS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO ASK AND ANSWER QUESTIONS ABOUT NATIONALITIES,AGE,CITIES AND MARITAL STATUS.

CULTURAL POINTS

AVOID ASKING ABOUT AGE AND SALARY.
PEOPLE SOMETIMES WON'T TELL YOU ABOUT THEIR JOB AND OTHER PERSONAL CONCERNS IF NOT ASKED.
RELIGION CAN BE A SENSITIVE ISSUE AND SOMETIMES PEOPLE ARE NOT WILLING TO EXPRESS THEIR VIEWS.

TRAINEES SHOULD ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS:

- WHAT NATIONALITY ARE YOU ?
- WHERE DO YOU COME FROM ?
- HOW OLD ARE YOU ?
- ARE YOU MARRIED? SINGLE? ETC.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

_ ADJECTIVES
_ NATIONALITIES
_ GENDER
THE MASCULINE FEMININE SINGULAR FORM.

VOCABULARY

What's this(mas.sing)	shnou hada?	شنو هادا ؟
What's this(fem sing)	shnou hadi?	شنو هادي؟
I'm from the US	ana min mirikan	أنا من مريكان
I'm American	ana mirikani(ya)	أنا مريكاني(ة)
I'm from Morocco	nta min mġrib	أنا من المغرب
I'm Moroccan	nta maġribi(ya)	أنا مغربي (ة)
Where are you from (masc s)	mnin nta?	منين انت؟
Where are you from (fem s)	mnin nti?	منين انتي؟
Are you French?	wash nt(a/i) fransawi(ya)?	واش انت(ي)فرنساوي(ة)
Where are you from in the US?	mnin nta min mirikan?	منين انت من مريكان؟
The state of California	wilayat kalifornya	ولاية كليفورنيا
California is a state.	kalifornya wilaya	كليفورنيا ولاية

I am from...	ana min.....	أنا من.....
Are you from?	wash nta min.....?	واش انت من.....؟
And you (fem sing)?	u nti?	و انتي؟
Where is he from?	mnin howa?	منين هو؟
Where is she from?	mnin hiya?	منين هي؟
Not	mashi.....	ماشي.....
Excuse me (to masc sing)	smaح li	اسمح لي
Excuse me (to fem sing)	samحi li	اسمحي لي
Not yet	la mazal	لا مازال
Not yet	la baقi	لا باقي
Are you a tourist?	wash nta touris	واش انت توريس؟
I work with the Peace Corps.	ana خdam mع a hayʾat salam	أنا خدام مع هيئة السلام
But	wa lakin	ولكن

City	mdina	مدينة	I have	ع andi	عندي
Country	blad	بلاد	You have	ع andak	عندك
State	wilaya	ولاية	He has	ع ando	عندو
Big (fem)	kbira	كبيرة	She has	ع andha	عندها
Small (fem)	sغira	صغيرة	I don't have	ma ع andish	ماعنديش
Married	mzawaj(a)	مزوج(ة)	You (sing) don't have	ma ع andaksh	ماعندكش
Single (masc)	ع azri	عزري	He doesn't have	ma ع andoush	ماعندوش
Single (fem/virgin)	ع azba	عزبة	She doesn't have	ma ع andhash	ماعندهاش

ANNISBA

A. Countries

Countries	Geog N	Adj (M.S)	Adj (pl)	Adj (F.S)	
USA	مريكان	مريكاني	مريكان	مريكانية	mirican(i/iya)
France	فرنسا	فرنساوي	فرنسويين	فرنسوية	fransa(wi/wiya)
Spain	سبانيا	سبليوني	سبليون	سبليونية	sbalyoun(i/iya)
Italy	الطليان	طلياني	طليان	طليانية	talyan(i/iya)
England	النكليز	نكليزي	نكالزة	نكليزية	nagliz(i/iya)
Tunisia	تونس	تونسي	توانسة	تونسية	touns(i/iya)
Algeria	الجزائر	جزائري	جزائريين	جزائرية	jazair(i/iya)
Morocco	المغرب	مغربي	مغاربة	مغربية	maغrib(i/iya)

B. Cities

Cities	Geog N	Adj (M S)	Adj (F S)	Adj (M PL)	Adj (F PL)	
Rabat	الرباط	رباطي	رباطية	رباطيين	رباطيات	rbat(i/iya)
Marrakech	مراكش	مراكش	مراكشية	مراكشيين	مراكشيات	maraksh(i/iya)
Fes	فاس	فاسي	فاسية	فاسيين	فاسيات	fas(i/iya)
Meknes	مكناس	مكناسي	مكناسية	مكناسين	مكناسيات	meknas(i/iya)
city	مدينة	مديني	مدينية	مدينيين	مدينيات	mdini/ya
Country(rural)	عروبية	عروبي	عروبية	عروبية	عروبيات	عroubi/ya

*It is very common to derive adjectives or nouns from geographical nouns (countries, cities, etc.) as follows:

المغرب (Morocco)(ة)مغربي (Moroccan: that is a native of Morocco or pertaining to it.)

امريكا (American).امريكاني (American: i.e. a native of America or something pertaining to it.)

This method is called Annisba (النسبة)

اشكون انتما؟

فاطمة	السلام عليكم.
بوب	وعليكم السلام.
فاطمة	اسمح لي ، واش انت فرنساوي؟
بوب	لا أنا مريكاني.
فاطمة	منين ف مريكان؟
بوب	من مدينة لوس أنجلس ف ولاية كاليفورنيا و انت ؟
فاطمة	من الرباط.
بوب	اسمحي لي شحال من عام عندك؟
	شحال ف عمرك؟/شحال عندك من عام؟
فاطمة	اتنين و عشرين عام.وانت ؟
بوب	ربعةو تلاتين عام.
فاطمة	واش انت مزوج ولا مازال؟
بوب	لا مازال ، وانتي؟
فاطمة	لا باقية. واش انت توريس؟
بوب	لا خدام مع هيئة السلام.
فاطمة	بالسلامة.
بوب	نشوفك من بعد.

WHO ARE YOU

Fatima	= Peace be upon you.
Bob	= And also upon you.
Fatima	= Excuse me, are you French?
Bob	= No, I'm American.
Fatima	= Where are you from in the U S?
Bob	= I'm from the city of Los Angeles in the state of California. And you?
Fatima	= From Rabat.
Bob	= Excuse me ! How old are you?
Fatima	= I'm 22 and you?
Bob	= I'm 34
Fatima	= Are you married or not yet?
Bob	= No, not yet. and you?
Fatima	= Not yet Are you a tourist (in Morocco)?
Bob	=No, I work with Peace Corps/Morocco.
Fatima	=Goodbye.
Bob	= See you later.

الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية
وشنطن
اوريجون
مونتانا
تورث داكوتا
ساوث داكوتا
وايومينج
نبراسكا
كولورادو
كانزاس
اوكلاهوما
تكساس
نيفادا
يوتا
اريزونا
نيو مكسيكو
كاليفورنيا
مينسوتا
ويسكانسن
ايوا
اليلينوي
ميشيغان
انديانا
اوهايو
كنتاكي
تينيسي
ميسيسبي
الاباما
جورجيا
فلوريدا
كارولاينا الجنوبية
كارولاينا الشمالية
فرجينيا
فرجينيا الغربية
بنسلفانيا
نيويورك
مين
نيوهامبشير
ماساتشوستس
رود ايلاند
كونيتكت
نيوجرسي
ديلاوير
ماريلاند
الاسكا
هاواي
BEST COPY AVAILABLE

USEFUL PHRASES

Where are you from?	منين انت(انتي)؟	mnin nta(anti)?
I'm from...	انا من	na min
What are you doing here in Morocco?	اشنو كتدير هنا ف المغرب	ashnou katdir f'elmaʕreb
I'm not a tourist.	انا ماشي توريست	ana mashi tourist
I'm working in Morroco.	انا خدام(ة) ف المغرب	ana ẖdam(a) f'lmaʕreb
I'm working with Peace Corps.	انا كنخدم مع هيئة السلام	ana kanẖdem
I'm a Peace Corps Volunteer.	انا متطوع مع هيئة السلام	ana moutatawiʕ mʕa hayʾat ssalam.
What's your nationality?	شنو الجنسية ديالك؟	shnou jinssiya dyalik
I'm an American from New York.	انا مريكاني من نيويورك	ana mirikani min New York
What is your religion?	اشنو الدين ديالك؟	shnou ddin dyalik
I'm Christian.	انا مسيحي(ة)	ana massiʕi(a)
I'm Jewish.	انا يهودي(ة)	ana yhoudi(ya)
How old are you?	شحال ف عمرك؟	shʕal f' ʕoumrak?
I'm .....old. (See the numbers chapter for your particular age.)	عندي ..... عام.	ʕandi.....ʕam.
What is your occupation?/Job?	اش كتعمل(ي)؟	ash katʕmal(i)?
English Teacher	استاد د انكليزية	usstad d' lingliziya
Teacher of O+M	أستاد ديال المكفوفين	usstad dyal makfoufin.
Veterinarian	بيطري	baytari
I work at the M.A.R.A.	خدام مع وزارة الفلاحة	ẖdam mʕa wizaretalfilaʕa
I work at the M.O.P.H.	خدام مع وزارة الصحة	ẖdam mʕa wizaret ssiʕa
I work for the program on Health Education.	خدام مع برنامج التربية الصحية	ẖdam mʕa barnamaj attarbiya ssiʕiya
I work with the Department of "Eaux et Forets"	انا كنخدم مع مصلحة المياه و الغابات.	ana kanẖdem mʕa maslaʕat lmiyah wa lʕabat.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

The near and the far demonstrative forms are:

This (m)	hada	هادا
This (f)	hadi	هادي
These (pl)	hadou	هادوا
That (m)	hadak	هاداك
That (f)	hadik	هاديك
Those (pl)	hadouk	هادوك

These forms almost always have a specific noun antecedent and are often translated as 'this one','that one','these (ones)'eg هـادي مزيـانة hadi mezyana This one is good.

These forms are scarcely ever used in the sense of English "This'or'That'referring to a general situation. Generally, without a specific noun antecedent the usage is هـاد الـشي(had ashi)this(thing) and داك الـشـي (dak shi) (that things).Compare

What is this (one)?	ash hada?	أش هادا ؟
What is this (situation,affair)?	ash had ashi?	أش هاد الشي؟
I want that one.	bغit hadak.	بغيت هاداك
That's what I want.	dak ashi lli bغit.	داك الشي اللي بغيت.

With a durative verb form, an active particple indicating current or present activity,or in an equational sentence هـادي is used in equivalents to the English present perfect tense for example:

I've been waiting for him for two hours.	hadi saغtayen u ana kantsanak.	هادي ساعتين وأنا كنتسناك
He's been asleep for a (long) time.	hadi mouda u howa naغas.	هادي مدة وهو ناعس.
He's been in Morocco for three years.	hadi talt snine u howa f'lmaغreb	هادي تلت سنين وهو ف المغرب

This and that

This	had	هاد
This one	hada	هادا
These	hadou	هادوا
That (m)	hadak	هاداك
That (f)	hadik	ديك
Those	hadouk	هادوك
That (m)	dak	داك
This one (f)	hadi	هادي
Those	douk	دوك
That one (f)	hadik	هاديك

These things or This thing, situation had ashi هـادالـشي

That thing, situation. dak ashi داكـالـشـي

There is(m.s)	kayen	كـايـن
There is not (m.s)	makayensh	ماكاينش
There is (f.S)	kayna	كاينة
There is not (m.f)	makaynash	ماكايناش
There are (pl)	kaynin	كاينين
There are not (pl)	makayninsh	ماكينينش

NUMERALS

From Numbers one through twelve, Moroccan has separate forms for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From two through ten, there are separate fractional forms. From eleven on, fractions are not definable, and from thirteen on there is no distinction of form between cardinal and ordinal.

The cardinals:

There are individual forms for the numbers from one through nineteen, for the tens from twenty through ninety, for a hundred, for a thousand, for a million, and for a billion. The form for these are given below. For the complex numbers.

(a) The cardinals from one through ten:

Full Forms			Short Form	
واحد	waǯed	One(m.s)	none	
وحدة	waǯda	One(m.f)	none	
وحدين	waǯdin	One(pl)	none	
جوج	jouj	two	none	
تنين/تنايين	tnin/tnayeen	two	تلت	talt
تلاتة	tlata	three	ربع	rbaɛ
ربعة	rabɛa	four	خمس	ẖams
خمسة	ẖamssa	five	ست	set
ستة	sta	six	سبع	sbaɛ
سبعة	sabɛa	seven	تمن	tman
تمنية	tminya	eight	تسع	tsaɛ
تسعود	tasɛoud	nine	عشر	ɛasher
عشرة	ɛashra	ten		

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

Number (Full Forms) + ـد (d') + **noun(plural)**

Number (Short Form)+ **noun(plural)**

خمسة د دراهم	ẖamsa d'drahem	five dirhams
تسع شهور	tasɛ shhour	nine months

Remark:

The numeral واحد waǯed (one) differs from all other numerals in being an adjective. It occupies the same place in the sentence as other adjectives and similarly agrees in gender with whatever noun it modifies, e.g. كتاب واحد, ktab waǯeed (one book).

For 'two' the form تنين tnin is used in compound numerals such as تنين و عشرين tnayen u ع ashrin (twenty-two), etc. Otherwise جوج jouj is used, e.g جوج د الكتب jouj d laktoub (two books).

Dual nouns

The dual must be used when referring to two things. Although this is not very common in practice you should at least learn to recognize it.
Some examples:

	Singular		Dual noun	
Day	يوم	youm	يومين	youmayeen
Month	شهر	sh•ar	شهرين	shhrayeen
Year	عام	ع am	عامين	ع amayeen
Week	سيمانة	simana	جوج د السيمانات	jouj d' ssimanat
Minute	دقيقة	dقiقa	جوج دقايق	jouj dقayeeق

(b) The cardinals from eleven through nineteen.

حضاش	ح dash	eleven
طناش	tnash	twelve
تلطاش	taltash	thirteen
ربعطاش	rbaع tash	fourteen
خمسطاش	خ amstash	fifteen
سطاش	setط ash	sixteen
سبعطاش	sbaع tash	seventeen
تمنطاش	tmanط ash	eighteen
تسعطاش	tsaع tash	nineteen

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

The number + ر (er) or ل (el) + noun(singular)

سطاش ل عام	setط ash l'ع am	Sixteen years
ربعطاش ل بنت	rbaع tash l'beent	Fourteen girls

The cardinal decades:

عشرين	ع ashreen	twenty
تلاتين	tlateen	thirty
ربعين	رabع een	forty
خمسين	خ amseen	fifty

ستين	sateen	sixty
سبعين	sabع een	seventy
تمانين	tmaneen	eighty
تسعين	tasع een	ninety

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

Number + noun(singular)

عشرين عام	ع ashreen ع am	twenty years
تلاتين درهم	tlateen dirhams	thirteen dirhams

The hundreds:

مية	mya	one hundred
مياتين	myatayn	two hundred
تلت مية	telt-mya	three hundred
ربع مية	rebع-mya	four hundred
خمس مية	خams-mya	five hundred
ست مية	sett-mya	six hundred
سبع مية	sebع-mya	seven hundred
تمن مية	temn-mya	eight hundred
تسع مية	tseع-mya	nine hundred

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

Number + ت (t)+ noun(singular)

ربع مية كتاب	rebع-mya t ktab	four hundred books
تسع مية ريال	tesع-mya t ryal	nine hundred Ryal

The thousands:

ألف	alf	one thousand
ألفين	alfayen	two thousand
تلت الاف	telt-alaf	three thousand
ربع الاف	rebع-alaf	four thousand
خمس الاف	خems-alaf	five thousand
ست الاف	sett-alaf	six thousand
سبع الاف	sebع-alaf	seven thousand
تمن الاف	temn-alaf	eight thousand
تسع الاف	tesع-alaf	nine thousand

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

Number + noun(singular)

Number +(ة)+ noun(plural)

خمس الاف د الناس	rebع-alaf d' nass	four thousand people
تمن الاف درهم	temn-alaf dirham	eight thousand dirhams

Larger numbers

'Million' مليون (malyoun)(sg), ملاين (mlayeen)(pl.)
'Billion 'مليار (mlyar)(sg) ملاير(mlayeer)(pl.).

تسعود د الملاين	tasع oud del mlayeen	nine million

The Ordinals

اللول	luwel	first
التاني	tani	second
التالت	talet	third
الرابع	rabeع	fourth
الخامس	خames	fifth
السات/السادس	sades	sixth
السابع	sabeع	seventh
التامن	tamen	eighth
التاسع	taseع	ninth
العاشر	ع asher	tenth
الحاضش	حadesh	eleventh
الطانش	طanesh	twelfth

The forms listed are the in masculine singular. The feminine and plural forms are regular, formed with the ending ـــة(a) and ـــين (in) respectively.

The Fractions:

	Singular		Plural	
half	ness	نص	nsas	نصاص
third	tulut	تلت	tulutat	تلتات
fourth	rubuع	ربع	rubuعat	ربعات
			rbaع	رباع

43

fifth	خumus	خمس	خumusat	خمسات
	خoms	خمس	خmas	خماس
sixth	sudus	سدس	sudusat/sdas	سدسات/سداس
seventh	subuع	سبع	subuعat	سبعات
	sbeع	سبع	sbaع	سباع
eighth	tumun	تمن	tumunat	تمنات
	tmen	تمن	tman	تمان
ninth	tusuع	تسع	tusuعat	تسعات
tenth	عushur	عشر	عushurat/عshar	عشرات/عشار

The fraction from one third to one tenth show a considerable amount of variation. The use of the alternate forms differs from speaker to speaker and in different counting situations.

VOCABULARY الساعة

one (fem)	lwaحda	الوحدة	seven	sabعa	السبعة
two	jouj	الجوج	eight	tmanya	التمنية
three	tlata	التلاتة	nine	tasعoud	التسعود
four	rabعa	الربعة	ten	lعashra	العشرة
five	lخamsa	الخمسة	eleven	lحdash	الحداش
six	seta	الستة	twelve	طnash	الطناش
before minos	قal	قل	twenty minutes	toloot	تلت
and	u	و	half	nas	نص
exactly	nishan	نيشان	quarter to	laroob	لارب
quarter	ربaع	ربع	five minutes	قsem	قسم

What time is it?	shحal hadi f' saعa	شحال هادي ف الساعة؟
It is exactly one o'clock.	hadi lwaحda nishan	هادي الوحدة نيشان.
It is five minutes past two.	hadi jouj u قsam	هادي الجوج و قسم.
It is ten minutes past three.	hadi tlata u قsmayen	هادي التلاتة و قسمين.
It is a quarter past four.	hadi ربعa u ربaع	هادي الربعة و ربع
It is twenty-five past five.	hadi lخamsa u خams قsam	هادي الخمسة و خمس قسام
It is six thirty.	hadi seta u ness	هادي الستة و نص
It is seven thirty-five.	hadi sabعa u sabع kقsam	هادي السبعة و سبع قسام
It is twenty to eight.	hadi tmanya قal touloot	هادي التمنية قل تلت
It is a quarter to nine.	hadi tsعoud laroob	هادي التسعود لاروب
It is ten minutes to ten.	hadi lحdash قal قasmayen	هادي الحداش قل قسماين
It is five minutes to eleven.	hadi طnash قal قsam	هادي الطناش قل قسم
It is twenty past three.	hadi tlata u touloot	هادي التلاتة و تلت

44

GETTING STARTED SHOPPING

A COMPLETE SHOPPING COMPETENCY WILL COME LATER. THIS UNIT IS JUST TO GIVE YOU A FEW USEFUL PHRASES TO GO TO THE MARKET OR TO THE STORE.

التقدية

دجينيفر	السلام عليكم.
مول الحانوت	وعليكم السلام، شنو بغيتي آللا؟
دجينيفر	واش عندك الشكلاط ؟
مول الحانوت	إييه موجود آللا.
دجينيفر	عطيني جوج بكيات. بشحال؟
مول الحانوت	طناش الدرهم.
دجينيفر	هاك ، بارك الله فيك.
مول الحانوت	بلا جميل.

Exercise:
Translate into English the dialogue above.

VOCABULARY

I want	bġit	بغيت.....
I want a pencil.	bġit qlam	بغيت قلم
What do you want?	shno bġiti	اشنو بغيتي؟
Give me	ʕtini	عطيني
Give me a pen.	ʕtini stilou	عطيني ستيلو
Do you have?	wesh ʕandek.....?	واش عندك....؟
How much? (price)	bshḥal.....?	بشحال.....؟

I want	bġit	بغيت	I don't want	mabġitsh	مابغيتش
You (sing) want	bġiti	بغيتي	You don't want	mabġitish	مابغيتيش
You (fem) want	bġiti	بغيتي	You (fem) don't want	mabġitish	مابغيتيش
He wants	bġa	بغى	He doesn't want	mabġash	مابغاش
She wants	bġat	بغات	She doesn't want	mabġatsh	مابغاتش

45

MONEY الفلوس

dirham	darhem	درهم	centime	santim	سنتيم
franc	frank	فرنك	ryal	ryal	ريال

1 dirham = 100 centimes = 20 ryals

When converting ryals to dirhams, drop the final 0 and divide by 2. For example: 100 ryals = 10 divided by 2 = 5 dirhams

Do you have change?	wash عandak sarf	واش عندك الصرف؟
Can you have change for a .?	wash عandak sarf dyal...?	واش عندك الصرف ديال ..؟
Yes	iyeh	إييه
No, I don't have any.	la maعandish	لا ماعنديش
Yes, there is (ready).	iyeh moujoud	إييه موجود
God protect you (please).	llah yخalik	الله يخليك
God's grace be upon you (thank you).	baraka llah ofik	بارك الله فيك
Please.	عafek	عفاك
You're welcome/Don't mention it.	bla jmil	بلا جميل
Make change for me please.	saref li عafek	صرّف لي عفاك
I don't have change for a ...	maعandish ssaref dyal.....	ماعنديش الصرف ديال...
Do you have this .....in change?	wesh عandek hadi.....drahem	واش عندك هادي ..دراهم

46

TIME (Usual Phrases)

This year	had lعam	هاد العام
Last year	lعam lli fat	العام اللي فات
Next year	lعam li jay	العام اللي جاي
Next year	lعam lmaji	العام الماجي
On.....	n'har	نهار.....
Today	lyoum	ليوم
Week	simana	سيمانة
Month	sh'har	شهر
Century	قarn	قرن
Morning	sbaح	صباح
Afternoon	laعshiya	لعشية
At noon	عand adhour	عند الضهر
Night	lil	ليل
Yesterday	lbaraح	لبارح
Midnight	nas llil / tnash d'llil	نص الليل
Sunrise	shrouق shams	شروق الشمس
Sunset	غroub shams	غروب الشمس
The day after tomorrow	baعd غada	بعد غدا
Next week	ssimana lmajia	السيمانة الماجية
In a week or two	min hna simana aw jouj	من هنا سيمانة أو جوج
Yesterday at midnight	lbaraح f'nas llil	لبارح ف نص الليل
From the morning to the afternoon	men sbaح حata l 'ع'shiya	من الصباح حتى ل العشية
In a week's time	men hna simana	من هنا سيمانة
From now (on)	min hna	من هنا
Today or tomorrow	lyoum ula غada	ليوم و لا غدا
May be in a month	yemken min هna sh'har	يمكن من هنا شهر
At the beginning of the year	f'rass lعam	ف راس العام
This year	had lعam	هاد العام
On Monday	nhar tnin	نهار التنين
On.....	nhar l'.....	نهار ال.....
From now (on)	min dabaلقdam	من دبا القدام
Afternoon	laعshiya	العشية
Dawn	lafjar	الفجر
As soon as possible	f'laقrab waقat moumkeen	ف أقرب وقت ممكن
Now	daba	دبا
Weekly	kool osboع/koul simana	كل أسبوع/كل سيمانة
Yearly	kool عam/sanawi	كل عام /سنوي

47

Monday	tneen	الإتنين	daily	yawmiyan	يوميا
Tuesday	tlat	التلاتاء	Autumn	خrif	الخريف
Wednesday	larbaع	الأربعاء	Winter	shta	الشتا
Thursday	lخmis	الخميس	Spring	rbiع	الربيع
Friday	jamع a	الجمعة	Summer	صef	الصيف
Saturday	sebt	السبت	Season	fasl	فصل
Sunday	lحad	الأحد	Seasons	fousol	فصول

January	yanayer	يناير	July	yolyouz	يوليوز
February	fabrayer	فبراير	August	غousht	غشت
March	mars	مارس	September	shotanber	شتنبر
April	abril	أبريل	October	oktober	أكتوبر
May	may	ماي	November	nowanber	نونبر
June	yonyo/jwan	يونيو/جوان	December	doujanber	دجنبر

السنة الهجرية

1	mouحarem	محرم	7	rajab	رجب
2	safar	صفر	8	shaع ban	شعبان
3	rbiع lawal	ربيع الأول	9	ramdan	رمضان
4	rabiع tani	ربيع الثاني	10	shawal	شوال
5	joumada l' wla	جمادى الأولى	11	tho lقiع da	ذو القعدة
6	joumada taniya	جمادى الثانية	12	tho lحija	ذو الحجة

Useful Expressions

Excuse me	smah li	سمح لي
Please	ɛafak	عفاك
Watch out	ɛandak	عنداك
Move aside	balak	بلاك
Be careful	red balak	رد بالك
Not yet	mazal	مازال
Not yet	baqi	باقي
Is it clear/understood/agreed upon	safi	صافي
Wait	blati	بلاتي
Slow down	b'shwiya ɛlik	ب الشوية عليك
Go away	sir f'ǧalek	سير ف حالك
Leave me alone	ɛtini attisaɛ	عطيني التساع
Get away from me	baɛad meni	بعد مني
That doesn't interest me	dak ashi mayɵmnish	داك الشي مايهمنيش
Slowly	b'shwiya	ب الشوية
Quickly, hurry up	dɣya	دغية
Hurry up	sarbi	سربي
Hurry up	b'zarba	بالزربة
It is not your business	mashi shouɣlak	ماشي شغلك
a little,a few	shwiya	شوية
a lot,very	bazaf	بزاف
Take care of youreself	thalla f' rassak	تهلا ف راسك
Really	bssaǧ	بصّح

49

Getting Started: Traveling

A complete travelling competency will follow later. This unit is just to give you a few beginning phrases.

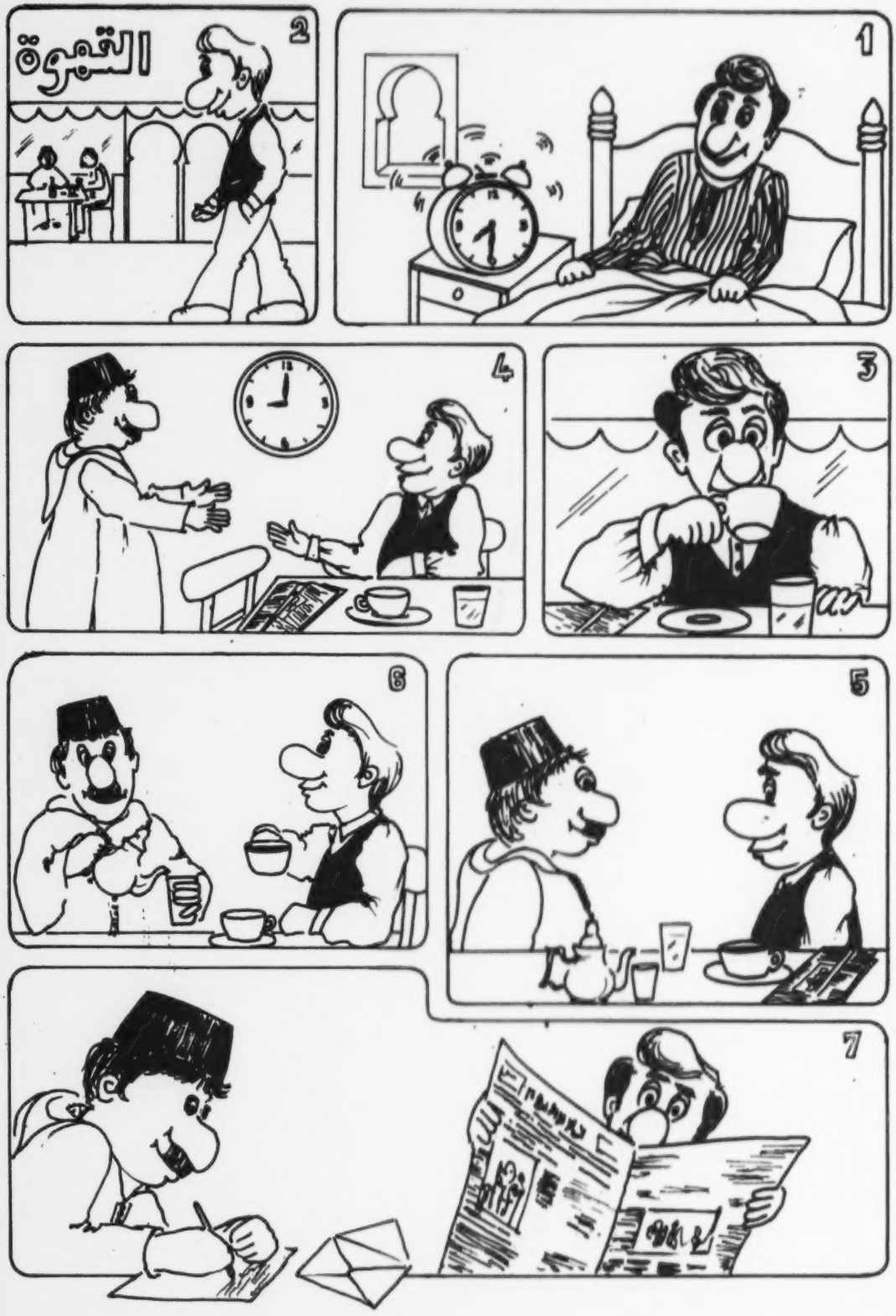
السفر

المتطوع	بشحال الورقة ل مراكش؟
مول الوراق	تمنين درهم.
المتطوع	فوقاش؟
مول الوراق	ف التلاتة.
المتطوع	عطيني ورقة وحدة.
مول الوراق	هاك.
المتطوع	بارك الله فيك.
مول الوراق	بلاجميل. طريق السلامة.
المتطوع	الله يسلمك.

Exercise :
Translate into English the above dialogue.

VOCABULARY

How much is a ticket to...?	bshحal lwarقa l.....?	بشحال الورقة ل.....؟
Give me one ticket.	ع tini warقa waحda	عطيني ورقة وحدة
Here you are.	hak	هاك
When is the bus for...?	fouقash kayen lkar l'.....?	فوقاش كاين الكار ل.....؟
When...?	fouقash?	فوقاش؟
Thank you.	baraka llahoofik	بارك الله فيك
Bon voyage.	طriق slama	طريق السلامة
(answer to the above)	Allah ysalmak	الله يسلمك
Welcome back.	ع la slamtek	على سلامتك
(answer to the above)	Allah ysalmak	الله يسلمك


1
2
القهوة
3
4
5
6
7

PERSONAL ACTIVITIES

TOPIC:

TALKING ABOUT PERSONAL AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCES.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO USE VERBS IN THE IMPERATIVE FORM AND IN THE PAST TENSE WHEN TALKING ABOUT PAST EVENTS.

TO BE DISCOVERED

DIFFERENT CATEGORIES OF VERBS AS FAR AS CONJUGATION IS CONCERNED:

- REGULAR VERBS: NO LONG VOWELS.
- IRREGULAR VERBS TYPE 1 :VOWEL AT THE END.
- IRREGULAR VERBS TYPE 2:VOWEL IN THE MIDDLE.
- PLURAL PRONOUNS.

TEACHERS MAY CHOOSE APPROPRIATE VOCABULARY WHILE DEALING WITH VERBS IN THE PAST.

الظروف

ف ، من ل ،
اليوم ، البارح ، غدا ، نهار ـــ
التنين ، التلات ،اللاربع ،
الخميس ، الجمعة ، السبت ، الحد

أدوات الإستفهام

قوقاش، إمتى، وقتاش، نهراش، اشمن نهار
راش، شنو، فين، مع من، قاش، كيفاش

الأفعال

في الأمر
جا ، جلس ، ناض ، مشى ، عاود ، دخل ، حط ، شرب ، سوّل ، جاوب ، حل ، سد ، نعس

في الماضي
جلس ، شرب ، نعس ، دخل ، ناض ، دار ، زاد ، بقى ، مشى ، جا ، سافر ، عاود

WHAT DID YOU DO YESTERDAY ?	شنو درتي البارح؟
Yesterday, I woke up at 7:30 and went to the cafe and drank a coke. At 9:00 , Mohammed came and sat with me and drank tea. I had another coffee . Afterwards, I read the paper and he wrote a letter.	البارح نضت ف السبعة و نص و مشيت ل القهوة وشربت قهوة . ف التسعود جا محمد و جلس معايا و شرب أتاي و أنا زدت قهوة اخرى. و من بعد قريت الجورنال ، وهو كتب برا.

VERBS

Regular verbs:

All verbs without the long vowels alif"ى=ا"or waw" و" or ya "ي"

Irregular verbs:

All verbs which have at least one long vowel : alif"ى=ا"or waw" و" or ya "ي"

PAST TENSE

Regular verbs

Regular verbs are conjugated in the past tense by adding the following suffixes according to "person".

(I)	T	ت.....
(YOU Mas)	TEE	تي.....
(YOU Fem.)	TEE	تي.....
(HE)		.....
(SHE)	AT	ـــات.....
(WE)	NA	ـــنا.....
(YOU PL.)	TOO	ـــتوا.....
(THEY)	OO	ـــوا.....

Example: Verb "To drink" **SHRB** شرب

شربت	**SHRB**t	I drank
شربتي	**SHRB**tti	You (m)drank
شربتي	**SHRB**tti	You (m)drank
شرب	**SHRB**	He drank
شربات	**SHRB**aat	She drank
شربنا	**SHRB**na	We drank
شربتوا	**SHRB**too	You (pl.)drank
شربوا	**SHRB**oo	They drank

Irregular verbs

1) Irregular verbs -

The type with the long (ا) alif in the middle are conjugated in the past by

Keeping the (ا) for the persons (He and they)

Dropping this alif (ا) for the others and

adding the ending given above for regular verbs.

Examples: Verb "To see" **SHAAF** شاف

شفت	**SHEF**t	I saw
شفتي	**SHEF**ti	You (M)saw
شاف	**SHEF**ti	You (F)saw
شافت	**SHAAF**	He saw
شفنا	**SHAAF**at	She saw
شفتوا	**SHEF**na	We saw
شافوا	**SHEF**tou	You (pl) saw
	SHAAFou	They saw

Other verbs

كان	Keen	TO BE	لاح	Laح	DUMP
دار	Daar	TO DO/TO MAKE	داز	Daz	PASS
ناض	Nad	TO GET UP/TO STAND UP	فات	Fat	PASS
جاب	jab	BRING	مات على	mat ع la	LOVE
كال	gal	SAY	زاد	zad	INCREASE

2) Irregular verbs -

The type with the long (ا) alif or (ى) alif makssoura at the end are conjugated in the past by:

Changing the long (ا) alif or (ى) alif makssoura into (ي) ya for the persons (I, you, we)

Keeping the long (ا) alif for the persons (he,she, they) and adding the ending given below for regular verbs.

Example: Verb "to go" **MSHA** مشى

مشيت	**MSH**EET	I WENT
مشيتي	**MSH**EETTI	You (M)WENT
مشيتي	**MSH**EETTI	You (F)WENT
مشى	**MSHA**	He WENT
مشات	**MSHA**T	She WENT
مشينا	**MSH**EENA	We WENT
مشيتوا	**MSH**EETOO	You (PL.)WENT
مشاوا	**MSHA**OO	They WENT

Other examples

كلى	KLA	TO EAT
بدى	BDA	TO START
تعشى	TعASHA	TO HAVE DINNER
كرى	KRA	TO RENT
تهلي ف	T'HALLA F'	TAKE CARE OF

Other verbs:

سالى	SALA	TO FINISH	خبى	خBAA	TO HIDE
قلى	قLA	TO FRY	غنى	غNAA	TO SING
داوى	DAWA	TO CURE	صلى	صLAA	TO PRAY
خوى	خOUA	TO EMPTY	جرى	JرAA	TO RUN
مشى	MSHA	TO GO	وردّى	WAرAA	TO SHOW
سنى	SNA	TO SIGN	بكى	BKAA	TO CRY

3) OTHERS VERBS

Examples: Verb "To CLOSE" **SED** سد

سديت	**SED**EET	I closed
سديتي	**SED**EETI	You closed(M)
سديتي	**SED**EETI	You closed(F)
سد	**SED**	He closed
سدات	**SED**AT	She closed
سدينا	**SED**INA	We closed
سديتوا	**SED**ITOU	You closed(PL.)
سدوا	**SAD**OU	They closed

Other verbs:

حل	حAL	TO OPEN	طل	طL	TO PEER
مد	MED	TO HAND TO	حب	حEB	TO LOVE
شم	SHEM	TO SMELL	مل	MEL	TO BE BORED

PERSONAL ACTIVITIES

TOPIC:

TALKING ABOUT YOUR (LIFE) EXPERIENCES.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT PAST EVENTS WITH AN EMPHASIS ON TIME /NUMBERS WITH AN INTRODUCTION OF DAYS OF THE WEEK, MONTHS, PARTS OF THE DAY.

TO BE DISCOVERED

EXPLAIN HOW TO USE NUMBERS WITH : DAYS, WEEKS, MONTHS, YEARS AND MINUTES.

REVIEW OF THE PAST.

مراجعة الأرقام من واحد حتى ل ألف

مراجعة الساعة

مراجعة أيام الأسبوع

مراجعة الأفعال في الماضي باستغلال ماسبق(الساعة، الأيام

تقديم: الصباح ، العشية ، الليل

تقديم الشهور:يناير، فبراير ،مارس، أبريل،ماي، يونيو،يوليوز، غشت شتنبر

.أكتوبر، نونبر،دجنبر

استعمال الأرقام مع (سيمانة ،عام ، شهر ، يوم)

مثلا:سيمانة وحدة بجوج السيمنات ،تلاتة السيمانات

عام ، عامين ،تلت سنين ،ربع سنين

NEGATION

1. Basic Procedure:

Normal verb negation consists of prefixing *ma-* to a verb form and suffixing *-s*. Instead of *-s* some Moroccans say *-si*. A slightly more emphatic negative is indicated by *-say* instead of *-s*.

Some examples:

He didn't/hasn't come"	ma-za-sh	ماجاش
"he certainly did not/has not come"	ma-za-shay	ماجاشاي
he isn't eating/he doesn't eat"	ma-ka-yakol-sh	ماكياكلش
we won't go/let's not go"	ma-nemshiw-sh	مانمشيوش ماغاديش نمشيوش

The procedure is the same with verb forms which have pronoun endings attached. For example:

"he didn't write them for me/to me"	ma-ktebhom-li-sh	ماكتبهوملیش

"I don't see them every day"	ma-ka-nshufhom-sh koll nhar	ماكنشوفهمش كل نهار.

"they won't/aren't going to tell (it to) us"	ma-iguluha-lna-sh	مايكولوهاناش

2. The Negative Imperative:

The imperative forms are not negated. The corresponding second person imperfect forms are used instead. For example:

"tell (sing.) them "	gul-lhom!	كول لهم

"don't (sing.) tell them!"	ma-tgul-lhom-sh !	ماتقولهمش

"give (pl.) to him!"	ʿtiweh-lu !	عطيوه له

"don't (pl.) give it to him!"	ma-teʿtiweh-lu-sh !	ماتعطيوه لوش

The irregular imperatives *sir!* سير "go!" and *aji!* " اجي come!" have the negative forms:

"don't (sing.) go!"	ma-temshi-sh!	ماتمشيش

don't (pl.) go!"	ma-temshiw-sh!	ماتمشيوش

"don't (sing.) come!"	ma-dʒi-sh!	ماتجيش

"don't (pl.) come!"	ma-dʒiw-sh!	ماتجيوش

Some speakers also have a special negative form for *ara!* ارا "hand over/ give!":

"don't (masc.) hand over!"	ma-tara-sh!	ماتراش

"don't (fem.) hand over!"	ma-tari-sh!	ماترايش

"don't (pl.) hand over!"	ma-taraw-sh!	ماتراوش

The substitution of *la-* لا for *ma* ما - in the negative imperative has a more general advisory or morally admonishing implication. For example:

57

don't (sing.) go!"	ma-temshi-sh!	ماتمشيش

"you (sing) shouldn't go/ I advise you not to go	la-temshi-sh!	لا تمشيش

don't (pl.) lie!"	ma-tkedbu-sh!	ماتكدبوش

"you (pl.) shouldn't lie/you are not to lie"	la-tkedbu-sh!	لا تكدبوش

3. Additional Negative Forms:

The following negatives call for a verb form with *ma-* ما prefixed but without the final *-s.* ش

"nothing"	walu	والو
"nothing"	(ḥetta-) ḥaza.	حتى حاجة
nothing"	(ḥetta-) shi	حتى شي
"no one"	(ḥetta-) ḥedd.	حتى حد
"no one"	(ḥeeta) waḥed	حتى واحد
"neither .	la...wa-la	لا ...ولا

"never"(plus pronoun endings)	ɛemmer (plus pronoun endings)	عمر

(Some speakers place the *ma-* ما before *emmer* عمر rather than before the verb, e.g.

maɛmarni ma ẖdameet ماعمرني ما خدمت " I never work." Some speakers also use the ending *-i* ي instead of *-ni* ني in the first person, thus *emmeri* عموي or *emmerni* عمرني "I never."

Some examples of the use of these forms:

"I didn't make (earn) anything/ I earned nothing."	ma-rbeḥt walu	ماربحت والو
"They aren't going to take anything."	ma-ddiw ḥetta-ḥaza	مايديوا حتى حاجة
"We didn't see anyone/We saw no one."	ma-shefna ḥedd	ماشفنا حد
"He didn't come with anyone. He came with no one."	ma-ja meɛa ḥedd	ماجا مع حد
"He doesn't take care of either his sister or his mother/ He takes care neither of his sister nor his mother."	ma-ka-ithella la fe-ẖtu u-la fe-mu	ماكيتهلا لا ف ختو و لا ف مو.
"I ate neither bread nor meat/ I didn't eat either bread or meat."	ma-klit la ẖobz wa-la lḥem	ماكليت لا خبز ولا لحم

"until he no longer could find either Nothing to eat or nothing to drink"	hetta ma-bqa-sh ka-ijber la ma yakol wa-la ma ishrob	حتى مبقاش كيجبر لا ما يكل و لا ما يشرب.
"he accomplished nothing"	shi ma-qda	شي ماقضى
"I never work."	ɛemmerni ka-nexdem	عمرني كنخدم
They have never seen him/They never saw him."	maɛemmerhom ma-shafuh	ماعمرهم ماشفوه.

The preposition *gir* غير is used with a negative verb in the sense of "only, nothing but", and it calls for the omission of *-s* with the verb form. For example:

"I only earned one DH."	ma-rbeht ɣir darham	ماربحت غير درهم

4. The Categorical Negative:

When the direct object or the complement of a negative verb refers to a whole category rather than to some specific item or member of a category, the verb is also negated by *ma-* ما alone without *-s* ش being suffixed.

Some examples:

"I didn't find (any) money."	ma-jbert flus	ماجبرت فلوس
"I didn't find the money."	ma-jbert-sh l'flus	ماجبرتش لفلوس
"He didn't eat bread."	ma-kla xobz	ماكلا خبز.
"He didn't eat the bread."	ma-kla-sh l-xobz	ماكلاش الخبز.

Such expressions as *ma-kla ma-sreb* "He neither ate nor drank," with a categorical denial of the action of the verb itself, also belong to this classification.

5. Verb Phrases:

In verb phrases, the negative particles are attached to the auxiliary. Some examples:

"I don't want to take it."	ma-bɣit-sh nddiha	مابغيتش نديها.
"We weren't talking with anyone."	ma-konna ka-nhedru mɛa jedd	ماكنا كنهدروا مع حد.
""They don't work at our place any more."	ma-bqaw-sh ixedmu ɛendna	مابقاوش يخدموا عندنا.
"They are never going to do it."	maɛemmerhom ma-ɣadi idiruha	ماعمرهم غادي يديروها.

59

6. Negation in Subordinate Clauses:

Negation in subordinate clauses is usually the same as elsewhere, e.g. *ɛrafthoom mayjiwsh* عرفتهم ماجيوش "I was afraid they weren't going to come/ might not come/ wouldn't come." Negative purpose in a subordinate clause is, however, usually expressed by *la-* without a final *-s*, e.g. *seddu la-yitih* شدو لا يطيح "grab him so he won't fall." The optional use of *la-* in such constructions where fear or doubt rather than purpose is expressed does not indicate negation of the verb to which it is prefixed but rather the contrary desire of the subject of the main clause,

e.g. *ɛefnah la-itih* خفناها لا تطيح "we were afraid that we might go" (and they hoped we wouldn't). It is possible to omit *la-* in constructions of this sort expressing fear or doubt.

FAMILY

TOPIC:

DESCRIBING ONE'S FAMILY.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO DESCRIBE THEIR FAMILY MEMBERS.

CULTURAL POINTS

FAMILY TIES ARE VERY STRONG.
CHILDREN REMAIN IN TOUCH /LIVE WITHIN THE FAMILY EVEN IF THEY GET MARRIED (TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION SPACE AVAILABLE IN HOUSE).
MEN ARE NOT EXPECTED TO HELP IN THE KITCHEN.
ROLES OF MEN AND WOMEN IN THE CITY AND IN THE COUNTRY.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED
INTRODUCE VERBS INCLUDED IN THE LESSON, AND THOSE INTRODUCED IN PREVIOUS LESSONS INSISTING ON PRESENT TENSE (EVENTS).
USING MEMBERS OF THE FAMILY WITH SUFFIXED PRONOUNS.

المفردات

أب ، أم ، أخت ، أخ ، ولد ، بنت ، جد(ة) ، خوت ، خوتات
تستتعمل هذه المفردات مع الضمائر المتصلة
رجل ، رجال ، ولد ، ولاد ، بنت ، بنات ، مرا ، عيالات ، دراري
سمية ، شركة ، المدرسة ، الجامعة

الأفعال

خدم ، قرى ، مشى ، سكن ، تزوج (تصرف في الحاضر)

الرقام الترتيبية (مراجعة)

اللول ،اللولة ، التاني ،التانية ، ـــــ العاشر ، العاشرة ، اللخر ، اللخرة

أدوات الإستفهام

شحال من ؟ ، شحال د ؟

المقارنة : كبر من ، صغرمن ، قدقد ، قد(ي ،ك ،ه ،ها)

تراكيب

جالس(ة)-اللي -من بعد -من بعدي -من بعدك -من بعده - من بعده

61

العائلة

اسميتي دجون با سميتو بوب مي سمبيتها إليزابيث. عندي تلاتة د الخوت:

عندي جوج د البنات و ولد .خويا اللي كبر مني مزوج و عندو جوج دراري : ولد و بنت

الولد باقي صغير و عندو تلت شهور و البنت عندها تمن سنين كتمشي ل المدرسة.

وختي اللي صغر مني مزال كتقرى ف الجامعة، باقية ماتزوجاتش (عزبة؟) و دبا جالسة

معا جدا اللي كتسكن حدا الجامعة.

أسئلة:

- بات دجون شنو سميتو؟
- و مو شنو سميتها؟
- دجون شحال د الخوت عندو؟
- واش هو الكبير فيهم؟
- شكون الصغير ف العائلة ديال دجون؟
- خت دجون الكبيرة شنو كتدير؟
- و الصغيرة شنو كتدير؟
- واش بنت خت دجون خدامة؟ شنو كتدير؟
- واش جدات دجون مزالة عايشة؟
- تكلم على العائلة ديالك.

FAMILY TIES

Father	ab/lbo	أب /لبو	Brother(s)	aخ/خ o/خot	أخ-خو/خوّت
Mother	om/lom	أم/لم	Sister(s)	oخ/خ ا/خ watat	اخت-خت/خوتات
Parents	lwalidin	الوالدين	Wife	mra/zawja	مرا/زوجة
Grandfather(s)	jad/jdoud	جد /جدود	Husband	rajel/zawj	رجل/زوج
Grandmother(s)	jada/jadat	جدّة/جدّات	Male cousin on paternal side	waled l'ع am	ولد العم
Son	wald	ولد	Female cousin on paternal side	bent l'ع am	بنت العم
Daughter	bent	بنت	Male cousin on maternal side	wald l'خal	ولد الخال
Children	wlad/drari	ولاد/دراري	Male cousin on maternal side	wald حbib	ولد حبيب
Uncle on paternal side	ع am/ع mam	عم/عمام	Female cousin on maternal side	bent l'خal	بنت الخال

Aunt on paternal side	ع ama/ع mat	عمة/عمات	Female cousin on maternal side	bent l'ح bib	بنت الحبيب
Uncle on maternal side	خ al/خ wal	خال/خوال	Nephew on brother's side	wald l'أ aخ	ولد الاخ
Uncle on maternal side	ح bib	حبيب	Niece on brother's side	bent l'أ aخ	بنت الاخ
Aunt on maternal side	خ ala/خ alat	خالة/خالات	Nephew on sister's side	waled l'oخ t	ولد الأخت
In law(s)	nsib/nsab	النسيب/النساب	Niece on sister's side	bent l'oخ t	بنت الأخت
Step-son step-daughter	rbib(a)	الربيب(ة)	Mother -in - law (old woman)	ع goz	العكوز

my father	ba	با	my brother	خ oya	خويا
your father	bak	باك	your brother	خ ok	خوك
his father	bah	باه	my sister	خ ti	ختي
her father	baha	باها	your sister	خ tak	ختك
my mother	mi	مي	my Female cousin on paternal side	waled ع ami	ولد عمي
your mother	mmaak	مك	my female cousin on maternal side	bent خ lti	بنت خالتي
his mother	mo	مو	my grandmother	jda	جدة
her mother	mha	مها	my grandfather	jadi	جدي

SOME USEFUL PHRASES

How is Mohammed related to you?	Ash kayjik Moح amed	اش كيجيك محمد
How is Laila related to you?	Ash katjik laila	اش كتجيك ليلي
Is this girl your sister?	wash had lbent خ tak?	واش هاد البنت ختك؟
Is this man your uncle? (on your father's side)	wash had rrajel ع amek?	واش هاد الرجل عمك؟
Is this woman your aunt? (on your father's side)	wash had lamra ع amtek?	واش هاد المرا عمتك؟
I have a brother who works here.	ع andi خ ouya kayخ dam hna	عندي خويا كيخدم هنا.
My mom doesn't work.	mwi maخ adamash	مي ماخدماش.
My mom stays at home.	mwi galssa f'dar	مي كالسة ف الدار
My mom and dad are divorced.	ba u mi mط alق in	با و مي مطلقين
My dad died when I was young.	ba mat mli kount sغ ir	با مات ملي كنت صغير
I look like my dad.	ana kenshbeh l' ba	أنا كنشبه ل با
My sister looks like my mom.	خ ti katshbeh l'mi	ختي كتشبه لمي
I have twin siblings.	ع andi jouj خ out twam	عندي جوج خوت توام

63

My cousin and I are the same age.	ana u wald عmi قad قad	أنا وولد عمي قد قد
My older sister is a teacher.	خti lli kbar mni ustada	ختي اللي كبر مني أستادة
My younger brother goes to school.	خay lli sغar mni kayقra	خاي اللي صغر مني كيقرى
Kelly and Mike look like each other.	Kelly u Mike kaytshabhou	كيلي و مايك كيتشابهوا
My dad and his girlfriend live together.	ba u saحabtou kayعishou majmouعeen	با و صاحبتو كيعيشوا مجمعين
My married sister lives in New York.	خti lli mzawja sakna f' nyoyork	ختي اللي مزوجة ساكنة ف نيويورك
My younger niece(my sister's daughter) is 3 years old.	bent خti عandha talt snin	بنت ختي عندها تلت سنين

FAMILY (Translation)

My name is John. My father's name is Bob. And my mother's name is Elizabeth. I have 3 siblings: Cathy, Mary and Jim. Jim, who is older than me, works in a company and is still single. Cathy, who's younger than me ,is married. She has two children: one boy, one girl. The boy is still a baby. He's only 3 months old. The girl is 8 years old and goes to the school. My sister, Mary is the youngest, and she is still in college, not yet married and now she is living with our grandmother who lives next to the school.

Questions

1-What's John's father's name?2-And his mother's name?
3-How many siblings does John have?
4-Is he the oldest?
5-Who is the youngest in his family?
6-Of the two sisters what does the older one do?
7-And the younger sister, what does she do?
8-Is John's sister's daughter working?
9-What does John's sister's daughter do?
10-Is his grandmother still living?
Talk about your family.

64

PRESENT TENSE

When ك (k) is prefixed to an imperfect tense,and is considered as a conjugated verb in the present tense, it is considered as :

a) Present tense : when the action is taking place in the present.

b) Progressive tense: when the action is continuous in the present.

c)Habitual tense : when used with an expression of time.

Regular verbs

Regular verbs are conjugated in the present tense by adding the following prefixes and suffixes according to "person".

(I)	KAN.....	.....كن
(YOU Mas)	KAT.....	.....كت
(YOU Fem.)	KAT.....EE	كت.....ي
(HE)	KAY.....	.....كي
(SHE)	KAT.....	.....كت
(WE)	KAN..... .... OO	كن.....وا
(YOU PL.)	KAT..... OO	كت.....وا
(THEY)	KAY.....OO	كي.....وا

Examples: Verb "To drink" **SHRB** شرب

كنشرب	KAN**SHRB**	I drink
كتشرب	KAT**SHRB**	You drink(M)
كتشربي	KAT**SHRB**EE	You drink(F)
كيشرب	KAY**SHRB**	He drinks
كنشربوا	KAT**SHRB**	She drinks
كتشربوا	KAN**SHRB**OO	We drink
كيشربوا	KAT**SHRB**OO	You drink(PL.)
	KAY**SHRB**OO	They drink

Irregular verbs

Irregular verbs are conjugated in the present tense by:

1) In some verbs the long vowel "ا" changes to the long vowel "و" with the addition of the some prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs:

65

Examples: Verb "To see" **SHAAF** شاف

كنشوف	KAN**SHOUF**	I see
كتشوف	KAT**SHOUF**	You see(M)
كتشوفي	KAT**SHOUF**EE	You see(F)
كيشوف	KAY**SHOUF**	He sees
كتشوف	KAT**SHOUF**	She sees
كنشوفوا	KAN**SHOUF**OO	We see
كتشوفوا	KAT**SHOUF**OO	You see(PL.)
كيشوفوا	KAY**SHOUF**OO	They see

Other verbs

صام	Saam	TO FAST	ساس	Saas	TO SHAKE OUT
كان	Kan	TO BE	داق	Daق	TO TASTE
عام	عam	TO SWIM	لاح	Laح	TO THROW
زار	Zaar	TO VISIT			

2) In other verbs the long vowel "ا" changes to long vowel "ي" with the addition of the same prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs.

Example: Verb "to bring" **JAAB** جاب

كنجيب	KAN**JEEB**	I bring
كتجيب	KAT**JEEB**	You bring(M)
كتجيبي	KAT**JEEB**EE	You bring(F)
كيجيب	KAY**JEEB**	He brings
كتجيب	KAT**JEEB**	She brings
كنجيبوا	KAN**JEEB**OO	We bring
كتجيبوا	KAT**JEEB**OO	You bring(PL.)
كيجيبوا	KAY**JEEB**OO	They bring

Other examples

طاح	Taaح	To fall	دار	Daaر	To do
طار	Taaر	To flay	باع	Baaع	To sell

3) In other verbs the long vowel "ا" changes with the addition of the same prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs.

Example: Verb "to spend the night" **BAAt** بات

كنبات	KAN**BAAt**	I spend the night
كتبات	KAT**BAAt**	You spend the night
كتباتي	KAT**BAAt**EE	You spend the night
كيبات	KAY**BAAt**	He spends the night
كتبات	KAT**BAAt**	She spends the night
كنباتوا	KAN**BAAt**OO	We spend the night
كتباتوا	KAT**BAAt**OO	You spend the night
كيباتوا	KAY**BAAt**OO	They spend the night

Other examples

خاف	خaf	Be afraid	بان بحال	ban bحal	Look like	بان	ban	Appear, seem

4) Verbs ending with the long vowel "ا" or "ى" are conjugated in the present tense by sometimes changing the long vowel into "ي" and adding the same prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs.

Examples: Verb "To rent" **KRAA** كرى

كنكري	KAN**KREE**	I rent
كتكري	KAT**KREE**	You rent(M)
كتري	KAT**KREE**	You rent(F)
كيكري	KAY**KREE**	He rents
كنكريوا	KAN**KREE**W	She rents
كتكريوا	KAT**KREE**W	We rent
كيكريوا	KAY**KREE**W	You rent(PL.)
		They rent

Other verbs:

سالى	SALLA	TO FINISH	خبى	خBAA	TO HIDE
قلى	قLA	TO FRY	غنى	غANNA	TO SING
داوى	DAWA	TO CURE	صلى	صALLA	TO PRAY
خوى	خWA	TO EMPTY	جرى	JARRA	TO RUN
مشى	MSHA	TO GO	ورّى	WAرAA	TO SHOW
سنى	SNA	TO SIGN	بكى	BKAA	TO CRY

67

5) In some verbs, the long vowel " ى " does not change when conjugated in the present tense except for the second person feminine (becomes "ي") and the plural (becomes "ا").

Example: Verb "To find" LقAA لقى

كنلقى	KANLKAA	I find
كتلقى	KATLKAA	You find(M)
كتلقاي	KATLKAAY	You find(F)
كيلقى	KAYLKAA	He finds
كتلقى	KATLKAA	She finds
كنلقاوا	KANLKAAW	We find
كتلقاوا	KATLKAAW	You find(PL.)
كيلقاوا	KAYLKAAW	They find

Other verbs

تمشي	TMMASHA	TO WALK	بقي	BقAA	TO REMAIN
تحدى	TحADA	TO DEFY	تسنى	TSANA	TO WAIT
تمنى	TMANNAA	TO WISH	تفلى	TFALLA	TO JOKE
تلاقى	TLAقAA	TO MEET			

6) In some verbs ending with the long vowel " ا " , the letter does not change. The verb is conjugated the same as the regular verbs

Example: Verb "To read" قRAA قرى

كنقرى	KANقRAA	I read
كتقرى	KATقRAA	You read(M)
كتقراي	KATقRAAY	You read(F)
كيقرى	KAYقRAA	He reads
كتقرى	KATقRAA	She reads
كنقراوا	KANقRAAOO	We read
كتقراوا	KATقRAAOO	You read(PL.)
كيقراوا	KAYقRAAOO	They read

Other verb: to start BDAA بدى

7) Some irregular verbs are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure.

Example: Verb "To eat" **KLAA** كلى

كناكل	KAN**AKOOL**	I eat
كتاكل	KAT**AKOOL**	You eat(M)
كتاكلي	KAT**AKOOL**Y	You eat(F)
كياكل	KAY**AKOOL**	He eats
كتاكل	KAT**AKOOL**	She eats
كناكلوا	KAN**AKL**OO	We eat
كتاكلوا	KAT**AKL**OO	You eat(PL)
كياكلوا	KAY**AKL**OO	They eat

Other verb: to TAKE **خDAA** خدى

NEGATIVE FORM

The negative form

Use ماشي (Mashi) with nouns and adjectives

Examples:

I am not French.	Ana mashi Franssaoui	أنا ماشي فرنساوي
This coffee is not good.	Had القاhwa mashi mezyana	هاد القهوة ماشي مزيانة

Use ما.....شي (Ma.....shi) with verbs.

Example:

We don't have time.	Maعandnash lwaقt	ماعندناش الوقت

Nouns and adjectives are also sometimes prefixed with ما(Ma)and suffixed with شي (Shi) or شاي (Shay) or ش (Sh) eg.

Not big	Makbeersh	ماكبيرش
Not big at all	Makbeershay	ماكبيرشاي
Not big	Mashi kbir	ماشي كبير

Other examples

I'm not hungry	Mafeeyash jooع	مافيياش الجوع
There's no harm in it. That's all right.	Mafeeha bass	مافيها باس
I don't have the money.	Maعndi flouss	ماعنديش الفلوس

69

TRAVEL

TOPIC:

MAKING PLANS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT FUTURE PLANNING AND ACTIVITIES THEY ARE INTENDING TO DO.
IN THIS SECTION, YOU WILL BE EXPOSED TO DIFFERENT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION IN MOROCCO, AND YOU WILL HAVE AN IDEA OF HOW PEOPLE BEHAVE IN TICKET OFFICES, BUSES AND TAXIS.
BY THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO :
- IDENTIFY THE DIFFERENT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION
- EXPLAIN THE WAY PEOPLE GET THEIR TICKETS AND GET ON BUSES AND INTO TAXIS.
- USE APPROPRIATE EXPRESSIONS FOR TRAVEL.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED
INTRODUCING VERBS INCLUDED IN THE LESSON, AND THOSE INTRODUCED IN PREVIOUS LESSONS INSISTING ON FUTURE TENSE (EVENTS).

الأفعال

دخل ،وصل سافر ،جلس ، كلا ، بات ،دوّز

غادي ، غادية ، غاديين ،،غادي ،، غ

المفردات

باكاج ، البيت ، لوطيل ، الماكلة ،

CULTURAL POINTS

PUBLIC TRANSPORT IN MOROCCO IS BOTH INEXPENSIVE AND EASY TO USE. BETWEEN MAJOR CITIES, TRAINS ARE THE QUICKEST AND MOST COMFORTABLE MEANS OF TRAVEL, ALTHOUGH THEY CAN BE CROWDED AT CERTAIN TIMES OF YEAR. BUSES ARE THE CHEAPEST CHOICE AND CAN VARY IN TERMS OF SPEED AND COMFORT.

BETWEEN CITIES:

CTM: THE NATIONAL BUS LINE, VERY COMFORTABLE, ON SCHEDULE, SEATS ARE RESERVED AND CAN BE PURCHASED IN ADVANCE IN MOST PLACES. (UNACCOMPANIED BAGGAGE CAN BE SENT VIA CTM.)

SOUK BUSES: IN EACH LARGE TOWN THERE IS A BUS STATION, SUCH AS QUAMRA IN RABAT. ONE CAN BUY A TICKET ONE DAY IN ADVANCE AND FARES ARE SET. SOMETIMES THE TICKET IS FOR A RESERVED SEAT, OTHER TIMES IT IS FOR WHATEVER SEAT IS OPEN WHEN THE BUS GOES THROUGH TOWN. A TICKET DOES NOT NECESSARILY MEAN THERE IS A REAL SEAT EITHER. SOMETIMES THERE ARE ADDITIONAL PLACES SET-UP IN THE AISLE. YOU HAVE TO BARGAIN FOR THE PRICE YOU PAY FOR YOUR LUGGAGE IF THIS GETS STORED ON TOP OF THE BUS. THE PRICE

DEPENDS UPON THE SIZE OF THE PIECE. IT IS ADVISABLE TO CARRY SMALLER PIECES OF LUGGAGE YOU CAN STORE IN THE BUS ITSELF.

SOUK BUSES DO NOT ALWAYS LEAVE OR ARRIVE ON TIME. THEY MAY STOP IN THE MIDDLE OF NOWHERE. THEY MAY ALSO STOP IN TOWNS ALONG THE WAY LOOKING FOR ADDITIONAL PASSENGERS.

TRAIN:THERE ARE TWO CLASSES - FIRST AND SECOND. THE PRICE OF ANY TRAIN CAR WITH AIR CONDITIONING WILL BE HIGHER. SOMETIMES THERE ARE SCHEDULE CHANGES, BUT NO AVAILABLE PRINTED TIMETABLES. CHECK TO BE SURE THAT THE TIME YOU WISH TO TRAVEL IS STILL ACCURATE. TRAIN TICKETS CAN BE BOUGHT IN ADVANCE, AND THIS IS THE ONLY FORM OF LOCAL TRANSPORTATION ON WHICH YOU CAN BUY A ROUND-TRIP TICKET.

GRAND TAXIS: TRAVEL BETWEEN LARGE TOWNS AND CITIES. THEY CARRY 6 PASSENGERS, HOWEVER, SINCE THE FARE IS PER SEAT, IF YOU WANT, YOU CAN PAY FOR EMPTY SEATS SO THAT THE TAXI GOES EARLIER. ASK THE OTHER PASSENGERS IN THE CAR WHAT THE REGULAR FARE SHOULD BE, DO NOT ASK THE DRIVER FIRST. IF YOU WANT TO TAKE THE ENTIRE TAXI FOR YOURSELF, ASK FOR A TAXI COURSA. BAGGAGE DOES NOT COST EXTRA IN A TAXI.

PICK-UP TRUCK (CAMIO): IN SOME AREAS WHERE NO PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION IS AVAILABLE, PEOPLE USE THEIR PERSONAL TRUCKS TO CARRY SUPPLIES TO THEIR DOUARS, THEY ALSO TAKE PASSENGERS AT A RATE THAT THEY DETERMINE THEMSELVES.

AIRPORT TRANSPORTATION: THERE ARE AIRPORT BUSES AND TRAINS WHICH RUN FROM RABAT VILLE TO THE CASABLANCA AIRPORT. THERE ARE ALSO AIRPORT BUSES WHICH CONNECT THE AIRPORT TO CASABLANCA BUT FROM RABAT/SALE AIRPORT THERE ARE ONLY TAXIS.

WITHIN CITIES:

PETIT TAXIS:EVERY CITY HAS PETIT TAXIS WHICH CARRY THREE PASSENGERS. THE FARE IS CALCULATED BY METER. WHEN YOU GET IN THE TAXI, ASK THAT THE METER BE TURNED ON. IF THERE IS NO METER, OR IF IT DOES NOT WORK, ASK THE PRICE BEFORE YOU BEGIN.

SINCE THE TAXI CAN TAKE 3 PASSENGERS, IF YOU ARE THE ONLY ONE GETTING IN, HE CAN PICK UP OTHER PASSENGERS. IF YOU ARE THE SECOND OR THIRD PERSON ENTERING THE TAXI, ASK THE PRICE FOR YOUR TRIP.

AT NIGHT (USUALLY BY 8 PM) UNTIL SUNRISE, THE FARE IS 50% MORE THAN THE DAYTIME FARE.

CHARIOTS:IN VERY SMALL VILLAGES, THE CHARIOTS ARE USED TO GET PEOPLE TO THE WEEKLY SOUK OR TO TOWNS ON THE MAIN ROAD, WHERE LARGER TRANSPORTATION IS AVAILABLE FOR FARTHER DISTANCES.

FOR EXTENSIVE TRAVEL, SUCH AS BY BOAT OR PLANE, CONTACT YOUR NEAREST TRAVEL AGENT. FOR VERY SHORT TRAVEL NEEDS, TRY ***TAXI 11*** (I.E. WALKING).

TEACHER SHOULD EXPLAIN THE USAGE OF THE EXPRESSION "INSHA'ALLAH".

Imprimerie O N C F Rabat Agdal

MARRAKECH → CASA → RABAT → T.S. LYAMANI → TANGER
→ TETOUAN

TANGER → T.S. LYAMANI → RABAT → CASA → MARRAKECH
TETOUAN →

GARES				22		MT 1 2
MARRAKECH	D		9.10	15.50		19.45
SETTAT	D		11.26	17.53		22.04
BERRECHID	D		11.51	18.16		22.32
L'OASIS	A		12.12	18.35		22.55
MERS SULTAN	A		12.16	18.39		22.59
CASA NOUVELLE MEDINA	A		12.19	18.42		23.02
CASA VOYAGEURS	A		12.24	18.47		23.09
	D		12.30	18.50		23.20
CASA PORT	D	7.10	-	-		-
AIN SEBAA	D	7.20	12.38	18.58		23.29
MOHAMMEDIA	D	7.31	12.50	19.10		23.42
RABAT AGDAL	D	8.06	13.26	19.41		0.20
RABAT VILLE	D	8.13	13.33	19.48		0.27
SALE VILLE	D	8.21	13.42	19.56		0.35
SALE TABRIQUET	D	8.25	13.46	20.00		0.39
KENITRA	D	8.44	14.05	20.17		0.59
KENITRA MEDINA	D	8.49	14.10	20.22		1.04
SIDI SLIMANE MEDINA	D	9.32	14.57	21.16		1.49
SIDI SLIMANE	D	9.36	15.01	21.21		1.54
SIDI KACEM	A	|	15.18	|		|
	D	|	15.29	|		|
SOUK EL ARBA	A	10.44	16.24	22.27		3.07
EL KSAR (Moulay el Mehdi)	A	11.22	17.05	23.03		3.51
TNINE SIDI LYAMANI	A	11.56	-	23.35		-
[illegible]	D	12.00	-	23.40		-
[illegible]	A	12.20	-	1.00		-
ASILAH	A	12.14	18.12	23.53		4.47
TANGER GARE	A	13.03	19.00	0.40		5.35
TANGER PORT	A	13.18	19.15	-		5.50

GARES			25+8 1 2	27+0 1		TM 1 2
TANGER PORT	D	-	-	-	16.05	23.30
TANGER GARE	D	8.10	9.45	13.40	16.25	23.40
ASILAH	D	8.54	10.34	14.27	17.09	0.26
TETOUAN	D	7.30			15.33	
TNINE S. LYAMANI	A	8.50			17.15	
TNINE S. LYAMANI	D	9.12	-	-	17.27	-
EL KSAR (Moulay el Mehdi)	D	9.45	11.33	15.18	17.58	1.07
SOUK EL ARBA	D	10.21	12.12	15.57	18.34	1.43
SIDI KACEM	A	|	13.02	16.47	|	|
	D	|	13.48	17.39	|	|
SIDI SLIMANE	D	11.34	-	-	19.51	2.59
SIDI SLIMANE MEDINA	D	11.39	14.08	17.59	19.57	3.04
KENITRA MEDINA	D	12.24	14.57	18.44	20.46	3.49
KENITRA	D	12.28	15.02	18.49	20.50	3.53
SALE TABRIQUET	D	12.50	15.30	19.11	21.12	4.15
SALE VILLE	D	12.54	15.36	19.15	21.16	4.19
RABAT VILLE	A	13.01	15.43	19.22	21.23	4.26
RABAT AGDAL	A	13.08	15.51	19.29	21.30	4.33
MOHAMMEDIA	A	13.42	16.41	20.04	22.04	5.17
AIN SEBAA	A	13.53	16.55	20.15	22.15	5.30
CASA PORT	A	-	-	-	22.25	-
CASA VOYAGEURS	A	14.02	17.03	20.24		5.38
	D	14.05				6.23
CASA NOUVELLE MEDINA	A	14.09				6.29
MERS SULTAN	A	14.12				6.33
L'OASIS	A	14.16				6.38
BERRECHID	A	14.35				7.05
SETTAT	A	15.01				7.35
MARRAKECH	A	17.15				10.11

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FUTURE TENSE

Conjugated in the some manner as the present tense, one changes
the "ك"to "غ"or"غادي"

Example:

(I)	غadee.....	غادي .....
(YOU Mas)	غadee.....	غادي.....
(YOU Fem.)	غadya.....	غادية.....
(HE)	غadee.....	غادي.....
(SHE)	غadee.....	غاديين.....
(WE)	غadyeen.....	غاديين.....
(YOU PL.)	غadyeen.....	غاديين.....
(THEY)	غadyeen.....	

Example: Verb "To drink" **SHRB** شرب

غادي نشرب	غadee N**SHRB**	I will drink
غادي تشرب	غadee T**SHRB**	You will drink(M)
غادية تشربي	غadya T**SHRB**EE	You will drink(F)
غادي يشرب	غadee Y**SHRB**	He will drink
غادية تشرب	غadya T**SHRB**	She will drink
غاديين نشربوا	غadyeen N**SHRB**OO	We will drink
غاديين تشربوا	غadyeen T**SHRB**OO	You will drink(PL.)
غاديين يشربوا	غadyeen Y**SHRB**OO	They will drink
غنشرب	غaN**SHRB**	I will drink
غتشرب	غaT**SHRB**	You will drink(M)
غتشربي	غaT**SHRB**EE	You will drink(F)
غيشرب	غaY**SHRB**	He will drink
غتشرب	غaT**SHRB**	She will drink
غنشربوا	غaN**SHRB**OO	We will drink
غتشربوا	غaT**SHRB**OO	You will drink(PL.)
غيشربوا	غaY**SHRB**OO	They will drink

Remark: To remember the conjugation of a verb in present or future, one remembers the imperative and adds the "ك" for present and "غ" or "غادي(ة)"

خرجوا/خرجي/خرج

كنخرج/كتخرج/كتخرجي/كيخرج/كتخرج/كنخرجوا/كتخرجوا/كيخرجوا.

غخرج/غتخرج/غتخرجي/غنخرج/غتخرجي/غيخرج/غنخرجوا/غتخرجوا/غيخرجوا

73

THE AUXILIARY غ ADI

This auxiliary is invariably followed by the imperfect and indicates future time e.g.:

What am I going to wear?	ash غadi nlbass ana?	آش غادي نلبس أنا؟
And what are you going to put it in	u fash غadi tdiroo	وفاش غادي تديره؟
We're going to draw lots	غaddeen ndarboo lع ood	غاديين نضربوا العود
I'm going to go to sleep	غadi nعes	غادي نعس

Preceded by the perfect of kan, the auxiliary غadi indicates a past future, e.g

He was going to pay me	kan غadi yخalassni	كان غادي يخلصني

The use of غadi as an auxiliary is to be distinguished from its use as a simple active participle meaning ' going'

He was going, was on his way to the market with his stick in his hand	kan غadi l 'souق bعsatou f'yadou	كان غادي ل السوق بعصاتو ف يدو

As an auxiliary غadi is usually invariable in number and gender. As a participle, the feminine is غadya or غada and the plural is غadyen or غadin. Often at normal conversational speed, غadi is shortened to to غad or even غa ,e.g.

I'm going to write to you tomorrow	غanakteb lak غada.	غنكتب لك غدا

Verb	Present tense first person singular	Past tense first person singular	Imperative masculine	Imperative feminine	Imperative plural	Verb
To want	bغit	bغit	bغi	bغi	bغiw	بغى
To say	kangul	galt	goul	gouli	goulou	كال
To do	kandir	dart	dir	diri	diro	دار
To go	kanemshi	mshit	sir	siri	siro	مشى

USUAL PHRASES

Taxi

Please, take me to.....	wassalni عafak l'.....	وصلني عفاك ل.....
Where is the taxi stand?	fin blsst taxiyat	فين بلاصة الطاكسيات؟
Where do the taxis stop?	fin kaywaقfou taxsiyat?	فين كيوقفوا الطاكسيات؟
Go slower please.	sir b'shwiya عfak	سير بالشوية عفاك
I'm in a hurry.	ana zarban(a)	أنا زربان(ة)
I want to go to this address	bغit namshi lhad lع ounwan	بغيت نمشي لهاد العنوان
Please, take me to.....	dini عafak l'.....	ديني عفاك ل.....
Wait a minute for me.	tsanani عafak waخed shwiya	تسناني عفاك واحد الشوية

How much please?	shحal ع afak?	شحال عفاك؟
I always pay 4 DH for this trip.	kanamshi غir b'rabع a drahem	كنمشي غير بربعة الدراهم
I'm used to paying 4 DH.	mwalf(a) namshi b'rabع a drahem	مولفة نمشي ب ربعة الدراهم
Turn on the meter please.	خaddm alkontour ع fak	خدم الكونتور عفاك
I want a taxi by myself.	bغit taxi koursa	بغيت طاكسي كورسة
Stop a taxi for me please.	waق ق af li shi taxi ع afak	وقّف لي شي طاكسي عفاك
Why did you change the route?	ع lash baddalti ttreق	علاش بدلتي الطريق؟
Stop here please.	wق af hna ع fak	وقف هنا عفاك
Stop right here please.	wق af غir hna ع afak	وقف غير هنا عفاك
Stop at the end of the street.	wق af li f' rass zanق a	وقف لي ف راس الزنقة
Drive and I'll show you the way.	shad aطriق u ana nwarik	شد الطريق وأنا نوريك
The teacher's school in Akkari, please.	ع afak madrassat lmouع alimin dyal ع akkari	عفاك مدرسة المعلمين ديال العكاري
Coach(bus) station please.	maحaطat lkiran ع afak	محطة الكيران عفاك
The medina please.	lamdina ع afak	المدينة عفاك
The train station please.	lagar ع afak	لاكار عفاك
Taxi driver	shifour dyal taxi	الشيفور ديال الطاكسي
Taxi driver	moul taxi	مول الطاكسي
Baggage	lbagage	الباكاج
Trunk	lkoufr	الكوفر
Taxi number	namra dyal taxi	النمرة ديال الطاكسي
Small taxi	taxi sغir	طاكسي صغير
Large taxi	taxi kbir	طاكسي كبير
This is not the price we agreed upon	hada ..mashi.. taman ....lli tafق na ..ع lih	هادا ماشي التمن اللي تفقنا عليه

BUS

City bus station	maحaطat toubissat	محطة الطوبيسات
City bus station	blasat toubisat	بلاصة الطوبيسات
City bus	toubis	الطوبيس
City bus #	namra dyal toubis	نمرة ديال الطوبيس
What is the bus #?	shحal namra toubis	شحال نمرة الطوبيس؟
The cheap bus	toubis ع adi	الطوبيس العادي
The express bus/sit down	toubis sariع	الطوبيس السريع
Does the bus stop here?	wash kaywق af toubis hna?	واش كيوقف الطوبيس هنا؟
When does the bus come?	fouق ash kayji toubis	فوقاش كيجي الطوبيس؟
Does this bus go by.....?	wash had toubis kaydouz حda.....	واش هاد الطوبيس كيدوز حدا .....

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

75

Does this bus go by.....?	wash had toubis kaydouz ɛla.....	واش هاد الطوبيس كيدوز على.....
Where do I need to get off to go to .....?	fin ẖassni nzal illa bɣit namshi l'.....	فين خصني نزل إلا بغيت نمشي ل.....
Which bus do I need to take to go to.....?	ashmen toubis ẖassni naẖoud illa bɣit namshi l'...	أشمن طوبيس خصني ناخد إلا بغيت نمشي ل.....
Does this bus stop at.....?	wash had toubis kaywqaf ẖda.....	واش هاد الطوبيس كيوقف حدا .....
City bus station	lmaẖaṭa dyal toubis	المحطة ديال الطوبيس
Last station /terminus	lmaẖaṭa llaẖra	المحطة اللخرة
Driver	shifour	الشيفور
Ticket taker	roosoovoor	الروسوفور
Can you stop here?	wash yamken lak tawqaf hna	واش يمكن لك توقف هنا؟
Change (money)	ssarf	الصرف
Don't you have change?	wash maɛandaksh ssarf	واش ماعندكش الصرف؟
Tell me when I have to get off.	goul li fouqash ẖasni nnzel	كول لي فوقاش خصني ننزل

SOUK BUS

City bus	kar	الكار
city bus station	maẖaṭa lkiran	محطة الكيران
Which bus is going to.....?	ashmen kar ɣadi l'.....	أشمن كار غادي ل.....؟
Where can I catch a bus to..?	fin yamken li nqbaṭ lkar..l'.....	فين يمكن لي نقبط الكار ل.....؟
When is the bus going to come?	fouqash ɣadi yji lkar?	فوقاش غادي يجي الكار؟
How many buses per day go to.....?	shẖal min kar kaymshi l' f'nhar.	شحال من كار كيمشي ل .....ف النهار؟
Is.....far from here?	wash .....bɛid min hna?	واش ....بعيد من هنا؟
Is.....near here?	wash.....qrib min hna?	واش....قريب من هنا؟
Please, tell me when we arrive at.....	ɛafak illa wsalna l'..... goul lha lina	عفاك إلا وصلنا ل..... كولها لي.
I want to keep my bags with me	bɣit ndir bagaje dyali ẖdaya	بغيت ندير الباكاج ديالي حدايا
Driver	shefour	الشيفور
Driver's assistant	grisoun	الكريسون
Ticket	warqa/nfoola	الورقة/النفولة

TRAIN

Train	tran	التران/المشينة
Train station	lagar/maẖaṭat qiṭar	لاجار/ محطة القطار

Is there a train to .....?	wash kayen shi tran l'.....	واش كاين شي تران ل.....
When does the train to .....leave?	fouقash kaymshi tran l'	فوقاش كيمشي التران ل...
When does the train from .....arrive?	fouقash kaywsal tran l'.....	فوقاش كيوصل التران ل....
Where do they take the tickets please?	fin kayقatعoo lawraق عafak	فين كيقطعوا الوراق عفاك
I want to know if I can reserve a sleeper car to Oujda	bغit naعraf wash yamken li nrizirvi koushette l' wajda?	بغيت نعرف واش يمكن لي نريزرفي كوشيت ل وجدة؟
Is this seat empty?	wash had lblasa عamra?	واش هاد البلاصة خاوية؟
Can I sit here?	wash yamken li nglees hna?	واش يمكن لي نجلس هنا؟
Can I shut the door?	wash yemken li nsad lbab?	واش يمكن لي نسد الباب؟
Can I open the door?	wash yamken li nحal lbab?	واش يمكن لي نحل الباب؟
This seat is full	had lblasa عamra	هاد البلاصة عامرة
Can I keep my ticket for my records?	wash yemken li nخali عandi lwarقa l' idara dyali	واش يمكن لي نخلي عندي الورقة ل الإدارة ديالي؟
I want to keep my ticket.	bغit nحtafed belwarقa	بغيت نحتفض بالورقة
How much is the ticket to..?	bshحal lwarقa l'.....?	بشحال الورقة ل.....؟
Give me 2nd class a ticket to.	عtini warقa l'..... douzyam	عطيني ورقة ل .....دوزيام
I want a ticket to ..... how much?	bغit warقa l' .....beshحal?	بغيت ورقة ل...بشحال؟

شنو غادي تدير؟

علي شنو غادي تدير السيمانة اللي جاية؟
مارك غادي نسافرل فاس.
علي فاش غادي تمشي؟
مارك ف التران و لا ف الستيام.
علي فوقاش غادي تخرج من الرباط؟
مارك غادي نخرج ف التمنية و نص د الصباح.
علي فين غادي تجلس؟
مارك ف لوطيل.
علي شحال غادي تدوز من نهار ف فاس؟
مارك تلت ايام ولا ربع ايام.
علي واش غادي تاكل ف لوطيل ؟
مارك لا كنضن غادي ناكل ف الريسطورة ف المدينة علاحقاش بغيت نضور مزيان ف المدينة باش نعرف فاس.

77

النص الثاني

الوكاند اللي جاي ماري و كاتي غادي يسافروا ل تطوان. غادي يجلسوا ف لوطيل
وغادي يباتوا فيه جوج ليلات. غادي ياكلوا غير الفطور و العشا ف لوطيل . ملي
غادي يوصلوا غادي يحطوا الباكاج ف البيت و غادي يخرجوا باش يضوروا ف المدينة

Read and translate into English

IMPERFECT TENSE

IMPERFECT TENSE = PRESENT TENSE WITHOUT ك KAF

Imperfect tense is used when it is preceded by another verb as in the following examples:

1) Verb + Verb (Imperfect)

I want to go to the sea.	bغit namshi lbحar	بغيت نمشي ل بحر

2) Verb + غادي (غadi)

I'm going to stay at home.	غadi naglas f'dar	غادي نجلس ف الدار

3) The imperfect is also used after the linking word باش (bash) in order to.

I went to the post office in order to telephone.	mshit l'bosta bash ndrab tlifon	مشيت ل البوسطة باش نضرب التيلفون

4) The imperfect is also used after خص (خas) need

Verb need + Verb (Imperfect)

I need to rest.	خasni nartaح	خصني نرتاح

4) The imperfect is also used after the word يمكن (yemken)

Verb (Imperfect)+ Pronoun+يمكن ل

Can you help me ?	wash yamken lek tع awni	واش يمكن لك تعاوني؟

6) After certain adverbs of time.

As soon as you arrive, ring me up	غir twsal drab li tilifon	غير توصل ضرب لي التليفون
After you come back, call on me	baعdma tarjaعdouz عandi	بعدما ترجع ، دوز عندي

LEARNING STRATEGIES

TOPIC:

EXPRESSING CONFUSION, ASKING FOR CLARIFICATION , DEFINITION, OR EXPLANATION.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO ASK FOR CLARIFICATION, EXPLANATION AND EXPRESS CONFUSION .

CULTURAL POINTS

AT YOUR PRESENT LEVEL OF FLUENCY, YOU WILL HAVE THE LANGUAGE FOR SMALL-TALK. HOWEVER, DO NOT BE SURPRISED BY SOME MOROCCANS' RESPONSE TO YOU. IF SOMEONE LAUGHS WHEN YOU SPEAK, IT IS SINCE THEY ARE SURPRISED, BECAUSE MOROCCANS DON'T EXPECT YOU TO TALK IN ARABIC, AND NOT BECAUSE OF YOUR PRONUNCIATION OR WHAT YOU SAID. ONE SHOULD RESPOND WITH A SMILE AND NOT INTERPRET THE LAUGHTER AS MOCKERY. DON'T DIVERT FROM YOUR DIALOGUE BY ASKING QUESTIONS LIKE "DID I SAY SOMETHING WRONG?".
DON'T EXPECT VERBAL/ORAL FEEDBACK.

TO BE DISCOVERED
INSIST ON USING THE VERB + VERB STRUCTURE TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION THAT THE SECOND VERB SHOULD BE USED WITHOUT "KAF" OF THE PRESENT.

المفردات

الحرف ، الكلمة ، الجملة ، المعنى ، الشرح ، التفسير ، الترجمة ، النطق

الأفعال

شرح ، فسّر ، ترجم ، عنى ، عاود ، كتب ، فهم ، نطق ، تكلم ، قال ، سمع ،

عْاود ، هضر

يمكن ل ...؟

كاين ،ماكايناش ، كاينة ، ماكايناش ،

هاد ال

USUAL PHRASES

Can you?	wash yamken lik	واشيمكنلك.....؟
..... explain this word?	tashreح li had lkalma?	واش يمكن لك تشرح لي هاد الكلمة؟
..... explain this word?	tfasser li had lkalma?	واش يمكن لك تفسر لي هاد الكلمة؟
..... translate this word?	tarjjem li had lkalma?	واش يمكن لك ترجم لي هاد الكلمة؟
..... repeat this word?	tع awed li had lkalma?	واش يمكن لك تعاود لي هاد الكلمة؟
..... pronounce this word?	tanطaق had lkalma?	واش يمكن لك تنطق هاد الكلمة؟
What's the meaning of?	shnu lmaع na dyal?	اشنو المعنى ديال ؟
What does that mean?	ashnu kataع ni?	اشنو كتعني ؟
What are you trying to say?	shnu bغ iti tgul?	شنو بغيتي تكول ؟
I don't understand. Can you repeat that please?	mafhamtsh ع awed ع afak!	مافهمتش عاود بالشوية مفاك

How do I say "pen" in arabic ?	kifash kangulu belع arbiya pen?	كيفاش كنكولوا بالعربية pen
Is there another word for?	wash kayna shi kalma خra?	واش كاينة شي كلمة اخرى
How do you write that word?	kifash katkteb had lkalma?	كيفاش كتكتب هاد الكلمة؟
How do we write that?	kifash kanktebu had lkalma?	كيفاش كنكتبوا هاد الكلمة؟
Did you understand?	wash fhamti?	واش فهمتي؟
What did you understand?	wash fhamti?	واش فهمتيني؟
Why are you laughing? Didn't you understand?	ع lash katdح ak mafhamtinish?	علاش كتضحك مافهمتنيش؟
Why are you laughing? I didn't say it well.	ع lash katdح ak magulthash mazyan	علاش كتضحك ماكلتهاش مزيان؟
Is there a word like that that's easier to pronounce?	wash kayna shi kalma shal min hadi f' naطe.ق.	واش كاينة شي كلمة سهل من هادي ف النطق ؟

Verbs conjugated with suffixes

Auxiliary **Can (able to/It is possible for)**	YAMKEN L	يمكن ل

I can	YAMKEN LEE	يمكن لي
You can	YAMKEN LAK	يمكن لك
He can	YAMKEN LOO	يمكن لو
She can	YAMKEN LHA	يمكن لها
We can	YAMKEN LNA	يمكن لنا
You can	YAMKEN LKOOM	يمكن لكم
They can	YAMKEN LHOOM	يمكن لهم

Examples:

Is it possible for me to take this? wash yemken lee naخoud had ashi?

واش يمكن لي ناخد هاد الشي؟

Do I need to say :manaع rafsh or manaع raf?

shnou yamken lee ngoul :manع rafsh wula manaع raf?

شنو يمكن لي نكول :مانعرفش ولا مانعرف؟

Be able to (present)	KAYAMKAN L'	كيمكن ل

I can	KAYAMKAN LEE	كيمكن لي
You can	KAYAMKAN LAK	كيمكن لك
He can	KAYAMKAN LOU	كيمكن لو
She can	KAYAMKAN LHA	كيمكن لها
We can	KAYAMKAN LNA	كيمكن لنا
You can	KAYAMKAN LHOOM	كيمكن لكم
They can	KAYAMKAN LKOOM	كيمكن لهم

Examples:

I can run 10 Km. kayemkan lee njri ع ashra kilometre.

كيمكن لي نجري عشرة كيلومتر.

I can't say غ. mayemk lish ngoul غ.

مايمكن ليش نكول غ.

To be able to(It was possible for ...)	KAN YAMKEN L'	كان يمكن ل

I was able to	KAN YAMKEN LEE	كان يمكن لي
You were able to	KAN YAMKEN LAK	كان يمكن لك
He was able to	KAN YAMKEN LOU	كان يمكن لو
She was able to	KAN YAMKEN LHA	كان يمكن لها
We were able to	KAN YAMKEN LNA	كان يمكن لنا
You were able to	KAN YAMKEN LKOOM	كان يمكن لكم
They were able to	KAN YAMKEN LHOOM	كان يمكن لهم

Examples:

It wasn't possible for me to talk with him because he was in a hurry.

makansh yemken lee ntkalam mع ah عlaحaق ash kan mazroob.

ماكانش يمكن لي نتكلم معاه علحقاش كان مزروب.

I was able to go /It was possible for me to go.

kan yemken lee namshi.

كان يمكن لي نمشي .

82

DIRECTIONS

TOPIC:

LOCATING PEOPLE, PLACES, THINGS, AND GIVING DIRECTIONS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO LOCATE THINGS, PEOPLE AND GIVE DIRECTIONS.

CULTURAL POINTS

PEOPLE DON'T GIVE THE RIGHT DISTANCE.
PEOPLE ARE NOT USED TO READING MAPS.
YOU RARELY FIND SIGNS FOR DIRECTIONS.
PEOPLE GIVE DIRECTIONS USING MOST OF THE TIME THEIR HANDS(GESTURES).

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED
USE IMPERATIVE AND PREPOSITION OF LOCATION .

المفردات
صاكة ، البوسطة ، لوطيل ، البنكة ، السنيما ، الريسطورة ، القهوة ،
الكومسارية ، الحانوت ، لاكار ، محطة د الكيران ، محطة د الطوبيسات ،
البار ، الحمام ، المارشي ، باتيسري ، القرمسيان ، مدرسة
الزنقة ، الشارع ، لافوني

الأرقام الترتيبية(مراجعة)
اللول ، الثولة ، التاني ، التانية ، اللخر ، اللخرة

الأفعال (في الأمر)
مشى ، هار ، زاد ، وقف
كاين ، ماكايناش ، كاينة ، ماكيناش ، كايناين ، ماكينايناش
حتى ل ، من ـــ حتى ، ومن بعد

الظروف
قدام ، تحت مورا ، ورا ، فوق ، عل ليمن ، عل ليسر ، نيشان
بين ، بينات

VOCABULARY

near	حda	حدا	far	bعid	بعيد
behind	mura	مورا	close	قrib	قريب
in front of	قdam	قدام	until	حata l'	حتى ل
on your right	عalimen	عل ليمن	here	hna	هنا
on your left	عalissar	عل ليسر	just here	hnaya	هنايا
between	bin	بين	just there	tama	تما
in the middle	f'lwaseط	ف الوسط	just there	tmaya	تمايا
under	taحet	تحت	just there	tam	تم
on, above	fuق	فوق	over there	lhih	لهيه
the corner	alقanet	القنت	go a bit	zid shwiya	زيد شوية
facing	mقabel mعa	مقابل مع	next to	janeb	جنب

83

straight	nishan	نيشان	on	ع la	على

in front of	ق ddam	قدام	behind	mura	مورا	next to	ح da	حدا
me	ق ddami	قدامي	me	muraya	مورايا	me	ح daya	حدايا
you	ق ddamak	قدامك	you	muraak	موراك	you	ح dak	حداك
him	ق ddamu	قدامو	him	murah	موراه	him	ح dah	حداه
her	ق ddamha	قدامها	her	muraha	موراها	her	ح daha	حداها
us	ق ddamna	قدامنا	us	murarana	مورانا	us	ح dana	حدانا
you(pl)	ق ddamkum	قدامكم	you(pl)	murakum	موراكم	you(pl)	ح dakum	حداكم
them	ق ddamhum	قدامهم	them	murahum	موراهم	them	ح dahum	حداهم

USUAL PHRASES(Around town)

What .....is this?	ashmen .....hadi?	اشمن.....هادي؟
City	mdina	مدينة
Street	zan ق a	زنقة
Boulvard	share ع	شارع
Where is.....?	feen	فين.....؟
a bank	kayna shi banka	كاينة شي بانكة
The post office	bus ط a	البوسطة
The police station	kumissariya	الكوميسارية
the town hall	baladiya	البلدية
a barber	kayen shi ح ajjam	كاين شي حجام
the market	kayen lmarshi	كاين المارشي
the open air market	kayen sou ق	كاين السوق
the.....embassy.	kayna sifara dyal.....	كاينة السيفارة ديال
the old city.	kayna lmdina l ق dima	كاينة المدينة القديمة
How far is	sh ح al b ع eeda	شحال بعيد.....؟
I am looking for the.....	kan ق lleb ع la.....	كنقلب على.....
What time do they open?	wa ق tash kay ح loo	وقتاش كيحلوا؟
What time do they close?	wa ق tash kayssadoo	وقتاش كيسدوا؟
Are they still open?	wash mazal ح allin	واش مازال حالين؟
I am lost	tlaft ع la ط ri ق.	تلفت على الطريق

البوسطة
زنقة
بسطورة
قهوة
الأمل
محطة الكيران
درب السوق
الصيدار
فرمسيان
زنقة
العلوش
شارع السلام
الحانوت
الحلاقة
الميكانيسيان
العطار
السوق
درب العابد
الدركي
العسلم
الكيار
الجامع

INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS

The principal interrogative adverbs are:

فاين؟/فين	Fayeen?feen?	Where?

Where are you going fin غadi? فين غادي؟

لاين؟	Layeen?	To where?

Both layeen and fayeen also translate "nowhere" and "anywhere" in negative expressions.

e.g:

ماغادي فاين	Maغadee fayeen	I'm not going anywhere.
ماجبرفاين يديرها	Majber fayeen ydeeرha	He didn't find anywhere to put it.

كيف؟، كيفاش؟	Keef?, Keefash?	How?
How are you?	kif dayer?	كيف داير؟
How did you go?	kifash mshiti?	كيفاش مشيتي؟

منين؟	Mneen?	From where?
Where are you from?	mnin anta?	منين انت؟
Where did you come from?	mnin jiti?	منين جيتي؟

شحال؟	Shحal?	How much? How many?

When governing a following noun, شحال؟ shحal?is followed by د (d) "of" . or من؟(minn) "of, from".

The usage with د (d) requires a plural of countable nouns or singular uncountables

eg: How much time? shحal d'lwaقet شحال د الوقت؟

and the usage with من (minn) requires a singular, e.g.:

How many books?.

شحال من كتاب؟ or شحال د الكتوب ؟

shحal d laktoub? or shحal minn ktab?

In referring to prices, شحال؟ shحal is almost always preceded by the preposition ب (b) with, by means of e.g.:

(for) how much is this car?, how much does this car cost?

بشحال هاد الطوموبيل؟

B'shحal had toumoubil?

How much did you (sg) pay for them? how much did they cost you?

بشحال شريتيهم؟

B'shحal shreeteehoum?

86

يمتى؟/فوقاش/إيمتى	Yeemta?/fouقash?	When?

When did you come?

إيمتى جيتي؟ / فوقاش جيتي / يمتى جيتي
yamta jiti? / fouقash jiti / imta jiti?

لياه؟	Lyah?	Why?
علاش؟	عlash?	Why?

The form علاش عllash? why? is a compound of عlla? عل (on) and ash اش what?(On what) Compare such an English expression where عlash means (What for?) to the way عlash is used in Moroccan Arabic.

Why did you come late?

علاش جيتي معطل؟
عlash jiti mعatal

Tell me why.

كول لي علاش؟
gool lee عlash?

Why don't you fast?

علاش ماكتصومش؟
عlash makatصoomsh?

87

SHOPPING

TOPIC:

PURCHASING FOOD, PERSONAL ITEMS, FOOD AND DRINK.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO BUY ITEMS HE /SHE NEEDS.

TO BE DISCOVERED
THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:
AT THE GREEN-GROCER, AT THE GROCER.AND AT THE UTENSIL-SELLER.

CULTURAL POINTS

TEACHERS INTRODUCE/TALK ABOUT DIFFERENT KIND OF SHOPS AND WHERE TO GET CERTAIN ITEMS.

STORE	حANOOT	الحانوت	HARDWARE	DROGRI	الذروكري
SPICE SELLER	عطAAR	العطار	SHOE REPAIRER	خARREZ	الخراز
TABACCO SHOP	SAKA	الصاكة	KTICHENWARE	LWANI	اللواني

منه مول الفشرة
- السلام
- الأفعال: عبر ، وزن ، ختار ، دار ، بغى
- المفردات : كيلو ، نص كيلو ، رابعة ، ربع كيلو
بعض الفشر ، بعض الفراكه
بشحال ؟
الفلوس : الدرهم الدراهم ، الريال ، السنتيم
الصرف

الصاكة/منه مول الحانوت
- السلام
- المواد الغذائية: حليب سكر زيت شكلاط ، مشروبات ، فروماج
- المفردات : بكية ، كارطونة ، قرعة ، الغاوي ، كرانطي ، صندوق
بعض التعابير :موجود ، ماموجودش
بشحال ؟ واش عندك؟ واش كاين ؟
الفلوس : الدرهم الدراهم ، الريال ، السنتيم
الصرف

منه مول اللواني
- السلام
- اللواني :الطبسيل ،الطباسل ، إلخ
- المفردات : بلاستيك ، حديد ، فخار ، إلخ
بعض التعابير :موجود ، ماموجودش
بشحال ؟ واش عندك؟ واش كاين ؟
الفلوس : الدرهم الدراهم ، الريال ، السنتيم
الصرف

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

التقدية

سوزان صباح الخير.
الخضار صباح الخير، أبنتي أش حب الخاطر؟
سوزان بغيت جوج كيلو د خيزو ، و كيلو د مطيشة، ونص كيلو د الباربة و ختار لي عفاك شي حاجة مزيانة. عبر لي كيلو و ربع د البصلة
الخضار صافي أبنتي ؟
سوزان بشحال التفاح؟
الخضار سطاش ل درهم ل الكيلو.
سوزان واخا عبر لي كيلو لارب.آه نسيت اعطيني شوية د القصبور و المعدنوس
الخضار هانتي أبنتي.
سوزان بشحال كلشي؟
الخضار عندك أبنتي تسعمية و ستين ريال.
سوزان شحال من درهم؟
الخضار تمنة و ربعين درهم.
سوزان هاك أسيدي ، الله يعاون.
الخضار الله يخلف أبنتي.

يعاد النص في الحالات التالية:

- عند الجزار/- عند الحوات/ - عند العطار-/ عند مول الحانوت/-عند مول اللواني.

SHOPPING

where is.....?	fin.....?	فين.....؟
A small food and dry goods shop	kayen shi حanout?	كاين شي حانوت
A book shop	kayna shi maktaba	كاينة شي مكتبة
The open air market	kayen shi souق	كاين شي سوق
The fish market	kayen shi marshi dyal الحout	كاين شي مارشي ديال الحوت؟
Spice shop keeper	العatar	العطار
Kitchenware	moul lwani	مول اللواني
A tobacco shop	kayna shi saka	كاينة شي صاكة
A hardware shop	kayen shi drogri	كاين شي دروكري
The fruit and veg market	kayen lmarshi	كاين المارشي
Butcher	lgazzar	الجزار
Shopkeeper	moul الحanout	موا الحانوت
Do you have.....?	wash عandek.....?	واش عندك.....؟
English newspapers	ljaraid b' ngliziya	الجرائد ب النكليزية
Film	film d'	الفيلم د
a sheet of paper	waحed lwarقa	واحد الورقة
Toilet paper	papie jinik	بابيي جينيك
Where can I buy....?	fin غadi nshri.....?	فين غادي نشري ...؟

TOILETRIES

Brush	bros	بروس	Soap	saboun	صابون
Comb	mashta	مشطة	Razor	razwar	رزوار
Towel	fouta	فوطة	Shampoo	shampwan	شمبوان
Toothpaste	dantifris	معجون الاسنان/دنتيفريس	After-shave/ perfume	riḥa	ريحة

CLOTHING

Robe with a hood	jlaba	جلابة	Hat	tarboush	طربوش
Slippers	balġa	بلغة	Jacket	kabout	كبوط
	tshamir	تشمير	Pants	sarwal	سروال
Kaftan	ڤaftan	قفطان	Shirt	ڤamija	قاميجة
Skirt	saya	صاية	Shoes	sabaṭ	صباط
Coat	fista	فيستة	Socks	ڤasher	تقاشر
Belt	samta	صمطة	Sports shoes	sbardila	سبرديلة
Scarf	foular	فولار	Sweater	triko	تريكو

HOUSE FURNITURE

Citrus juicer	ʿassara	عصارة	Dinnerware	mwaʿin	المواعن
Funnel	dwaz	الدواز	Plate/plates	ṭabsil	الطبسيل
Sieve	sfaya	الصفاية	Glass	kas	الكاس
Bottle opener	ḥlala del ڤraʿi	حلالة د القرامي	Teapot	barad	البراد
Couscous kettle	barma d' kaskas	البرمة د الكسكاس	Water pitcher	ġaraf	غراف
Pressure cooker	kokot	كوكوت	Knife	mous	موس
Cooker	tanjra	الطنجرة	Spoon	mʿalڤa	معلقة
Pan	maڤla	المقلى	Fork	fourshet	فورشيط
Coffee maker	kafityar	كافيتيير	Iron	m'ṣlouḥ	المصلوح
Blender	ṭaḥana	الطحانة	Brush	shataba	الشطابة
Refrigerator	tlaja	التلاجة	Floor brush	jbada/karaṭa	كراطة/الجبادة
Oven	faran	الفران	Wash rag	jfaf	الجفاف

The Auxiliary *'ḫass'*

The auxiliary ḫass ' must, to have to' خص

This auxiliary is quite common. The pattern is for it to take object pronoun ending which serves as the subject followed by the imperfect verb form.

90

Some examples

I have to work today	ḫasni nḫdam lyoum	خصني نخدم اليوم
You (sg.) must (i.e. please do) give me a phone call	ḫasek tadrab tilifon	خصك تضرب لي التليفون
She has to go to the market	ḫasha tamshi l souq	خصها تمشي ل السوق

To indicate a habitual or repetitive situation, the durative كيخص is sometimes used

She has to go to the market every day	kaḫasha tamshi l' souq koul nhar	كيخصها تمشي ل السوق كل نهار
She has to go to the market today	ḫasha tamshi l' souq youm	خصها تمشي ل السوق اليوم
You all should have given them to me	kan ḫaskoum taʕtiwhoum li	كان خصكم تعطيوهم لي

The Auxiliary *'ʕawed'*

The auxiliary is ʕawed 'to return' عاود

This auxiliary is combined with a verb in the sense of 'again'. The perfect of ʕawed calls for the perfect of the verb. Other forms of ʕawed (imperfect, durative, imperative) call for the imperfect of the verb.

Some examples

She spent another year with him	ʕawedt dawezet ʕandou ʕam	عاودت دوزت عندو عام
He told him again	ʕawed gal lou	عاود كال لو
She went in again	ʕawdat daḫlat	عودات دخلات
Don't see him any more, again	matʕawedsh tshoufou	ماتعاودش تشوفو
If you happen to see her again	illa mshiti ḥata mshiti ʕawdti shafṭiha	إلا مشيتي حتى عاودتي شفتيها
Every time he comes to the market, he comes to greet me and(then) goes shopping and (then) comes to see me again	fouqma kayji l'souq kayji ysalam ʕliya u yamshi yatqadda u ʕawed yji yshoufni	فوقما كيجي ل السوق كيجي يسلم عليا ويمشي يتقضى حاجة وعاود يجي يشوفني

91

SHOPPING

TOPIC:

BARGAINING.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO BARGAIN FOR ITEMS THEY WANT TO BUY USING SPECIFIC EXPRESSIONS FOR BARGAINING.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

THE IMPERATIVE FORM.

CLOTHING AND COLORS.

CULTURAL POINTS

STRATEGIES OF BARGAINING WILL BE DISCUSSED.

MORE EXPRESSIONS ABOUT STRATEGIES OF BARGAINING WILL BE GIVEN BY TEACHERS.

الافعال :

فضّل ، عجب ، تشطّر ، قيّس ، شرى ، باع ، خلّص ، نقص ، صاوب

أرا ، هاك

فضل على

فعل + Preposition

النعوت :

الألوان(مذكر مؤنث)

غالي ، رخيص ، واسع ، ضيّق ، قاسح

التعابير

انت قاسح / الثمن معقول / الثمن محدد -محدود /بارك عليك / صاوب شي ثمن مزيان / الشطارة الله يجيب التسير/ الله يسهّل / الله يستر.

التشطار

عند مول الحوايج

مايكل السلام عليكم.

مول الحوايج وعليكم السلام تفضّل أسيدي ، أش حب الخاطر ؟

مايكل بغيت شي جندورة عفاك.

مول الحوايج موجودة أسيدي، أشمن نمرة؟

مايكل مانعرف.

مول الحوايج قيّس هادي .أه جات معاك.

مايكل كاين غير هاد اللون.

مول الحوايج لا. كاين ف اللوان كاين ف البيض و الصفر و البيج و الكحل.

مايكل آرا نشوف لبيض عفاك.

مول الحوايج هاك أسيدي.

مايكل بشحال هاد الشي ؟

مول الحوايج هادي أسيدي ب ألفين ريال.

مايكل غالية بزاف، غادي نعطيك غير تمنمية ريال.

مول الحوايج لأ نقصتي بزاف، خدها ب ألف و خمسمية.

مايكل لأ بزاف بالسلامة.

مول الحوايج أجي، أجي . عطيني غير ألف و ميتين ريال.

مايكل غادي نعطيك ألف ريال بغيتي مزيان ، مابغيتش الله يسهّل.

مول الحوايج آرى أسيدي ألف ريال ، شي باس ماكاين.

BARGAINING

How much?	bshحal	بشحال؟
It is too much for me.	bzaf ع liya	بزاف عليا
That is very expensive.	غ ali b'zaf	غالي بزاف
Give me a reasonable price.	dir mع aya waحed taman moonasib	دير معايا واحد التمن مناسب
What is the last price?	Aخir taman shحal?	آخر تمن شحال؟
That is my last price	Aخir taman dyali howa hada	آخر تمن ديالي هو هادا
Is there one cheaper than this?	wash kayen shi waحed rخas min hada?	واش كاين شي واحد رخص من هادا؟
Is there one cheaper than this?	wash kayen shi waحid rخis ع la hada?	واش كاين شي واحد رخيص على هادا؟
How much is this.....?	bshحal had.....?	بشحال هاد.....؟
How much is this.....?	bshحal غ adi tخliha li?	بشحال غادي تخليها لي؟
No , I don't want to buy any thing.	mabغ it nshri walou	لا مابغيت نشري والو
Now I don't need anything	daba maخasni ح ata ح aja	دابا ماخصني حتى حاجة

93

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

I don't have money with me.	mahazash mɛaya lflouss	ماهازاش معايا الفلوس
I don't have enough money.	maɛandish kamlin	ماعندیش کاملین
It is still too expensive.	ɣali bzaf ɛliya	غالي بزاف عليا
Tell me the price.	goul liya taman	كول ليا الثمن
This is your last price.	hada hoowa aخir taman	هادا هو آخر ثمن ديالك
It is still too expensive.	mazal ɣali	مازال غالي
This is not what I want.	mashi dak shi lli bɣit	ماشي داك الشي اللي بغيت
I can't add even a centime.	manzid حata frank	مانزيدك حتى فرنك
Is this from here or is it imported?	wash dyal hna wla dyal lخarij	واش ديال هنا ولا ديال الخارج
Do you have another brand of this?	wash ɛandek marka خra min ɣir hadi	واش عندك ماركة اخرى من غير هادي
Can I change this?	wash yemken li nbadelha	واش يمكن لي نبدلها؟
Is this "sell and exchange"?	wash biɛ u mقal	واش بيع و مقال؟
You didn't give me back the money?	maɣadish trajjaɛ li lflous	ماغاديش ترجّع لي الفلوس؟
If this doesn't really fit, can you change it?	ila majatsh قadi tbadalha lee	إلا ماجاتش قدي تبدلها لي؟
Not too big not too small.	makbira masɣira	ماكبيرة ماصغيرة
P+ size.	قad+i/ak/ou/ha	قد+P
I will arrange a price.	nsaweb mɛak	نصاوب معاك
Give a good price.	saweb mɛaya	صاوب معايا

Size and comparison	قyas u lmooقarana	القياس و المقارنة
Big	kbir	كبير
Bigger than this	kbar min hada	كبر من هادا
Too big for me	kbir ɛliya	كبير عليا
Small	sɣir	صغير
Smaller than this	sɣar min hada	صغر من هادا
too small for me	sɣir ɛliya	صغير عليا
Tight	mzeyer	مزير
Long	ط weel	طويل
Too much	bzaf	بزاف

94

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify, opposite of English, as in خبز مزيان (good bread).

The Moroccan equivalent for the English "one" is an adjective which has both masculine and feminine forms. As is true of all adjectives, it follows the noun, as in كتاب واحد (one book), بيضة وحدة (one egg).

Moroccan adjectives are commonly used as nouns, as in (the big). Note that there is no equivalent in Moroccan Arabic for "one" in such uses.

	M/S	*F/S*	*M/PL*	*F/PL*	
Pretty/Handsome	زوين	زوينة	زوينين	زوينات	zween (a/in/at)
Good	مزيان	مزيانة	مزيانين	مزيانات	mzyan (a/in/at)
Happy	فرحان	فرحانة	فرحانين	فرحنات	farحan (a/in/at)
Ugly/Bad	خايب	خايبة	خايبين	خايبات	خayeb (a/in/at)
Tired	عيّان	عيّانة	عيّانين	عيّانات	عyyan (a/in/at)
Dirty	موسّخ	موسخة	موسخين	موسخات	mwaseخ (a/in/at)
Late	معطّل	معطلة	معطلين	معطلات	mعatal (a/in/at)
Hurried	مزروب	مزروبة	مزروبين	مزروبات	mzroub (a/in/at)
Angry	مقلق	مقلقة	مقلقين	مقلقات	mقaleق (a/in/at)
Expensive	غالي	غالية	غاليين	غاليات	غali (a/in/at)
Fresh	طري	طرية	طريين	طريات	طri (a/in/at)
Another	اخر	اخرى	اخريين		aخour (a/in/at)
Reasonable	معقول	معقولة	معقولين	معقولات	maعkoul (a/in/at)
Clean	نقي	نقية	نقيين		nقi (a/in/at)
Married	مزوج	مزوجة	مزوجيين	مزوجات	mzouaj (a/in/at)
Thirsty	عطشان	عطشانة	عطشانين	عطشانات	عatshan (a/in/at)
Hungry	جيعان	جيعانة	جيعانين	جيعانات	jiعan (a/in/at)
Last	الفايت	الفايتة	الفايتين	الفايتات	alfayet (a/in/at)
Salty	مالح	مالحة	مالحين	مالحات	maliح (a/in/at)
Bland/Tasteless	مسوس	مسوسة	مسوسين	مسوسات	msous (a/in/at)

95

Spicy	حار	حارة	حارين	حارات	حar (a/in/at)
Sweet	حلو	حلوة	حلوين	حلوات	حlou (wa/in/at)
Delicious	بنين	بنينة	بنينين	بنينات	bnin (a/in/at)
Grilled/Fried	مقلي	مقلية	مقليين	مقليات	maقli (ya/in/at)
Large	واسع	واسعة	واسعين	واسعات	waseeع (a/in/at)
Harsh	حرش	حرشة	حرشين	حرشات	حrash (a/in/at)
Busy	مشغول	مشغولة	مشغولين	مشغولات	mashغoul (a/in/at)
Enough	كافي	كافية	كافيين		kafi (a/in/at)
Absent	غايب	غايبة	غايبين	غايبات	غayeb (a/in/at)
Present	حاضر	حاضرة	حاضرين	حاضرات	حader (a/in/at)
Lazy	معكاز	معكازة	معكازين	معكازات	maغgaz (a/in/at)
Soft	رطب	رطبة	رطبين	رطبات	rطab (a/in/at)

	M/S	*F/S*	*M/PL*	*F/PL*	
Old (something)	قديم	قديمة	قدام		قdim (a), قdam
Big - Old(someone)	كبير	كبيرة	كبار		kbir(a), kbar
Small- Young (someone)	صغير	صغيرة	صغار		sغir(a), sغar
New	جديد	جديدة	جداد		jdid(a), jdad
Far	بعيد	بعيدة	بعاد		bع id (a), bعad
Long	طويل	طويلة	طوال		طwil (a), طwal
Near	قريب	قريبة	قراب		قrib (a), قrab
Short	قصير	قصيرة	قصار		قsir (a), قsar
Strong/Right	صحيح	صحيحة	صحاح		sحiح (a), sحaح
Cheap	رخيص	رخيصة	رخاص		rخis (a), rخas
Easy	بسيط	بسيطة	بساط		bsit (a), bsat
Poor	مسكين	مسكينة	مساكن		maskin (a), msaken
Sick	مريض	مريضة	مراض		mrid (a), mrad

96

Colors	Lwan	لوان	Color	lon	لون
White	buyad	بويض	bida	بيضة	byad	بيض
Blue	zuraق	زورق	zarقa	زرقة	zraق	زرق
Black	kuح al	كوحل	kaح la	كحلة	kح al	كحل
Reed	حumar	حومر	حamra	حمرة	حmar	حمر
Yellow	sufar	صوفر	safra	صفرة	sfer	صفر
Green	خudar	خوضر	خdra	خضرة	خder	خضر
Blond	zuع ar	زوعر	zaع ra	زعرة	zع er	زعر
Black(skin)	sumer	سومر	samra	سمرة	smer	سمر
Faded	buhat	بوهت	bahta	باهتة	bahet	باهت
Soft/Smooth	mulas	مولس	malsa	ملسة	mlas	ملس
Brown	قahwiyin	قهويين	قahwiya	قهوية	قahwi	قهوي
Orange	limuniyin	ليمونيين	limoniya	ليمونية	limoni	ليموني
Pink	wardiyin	ورديين	wardiya	وردية	wardi	وردي
Purple	حjriyin	حجريين	حajriya	حجرية	حajri	حجري
Purple	mdadiyin	مداديين	mdadiya	مدادية	mdadi	مدادي
Grey	rmadiyin	رماديين	rmadiya	رمادية	rmadi	رمادي
Dark	maغ loقin	مغلوقين	maغ loقa	مغلوقة	maغ loق	مغلوق
Golden	dahbiyin	دهبيين	dahbiya	دهبية	dahbi	دهبي
Bright	nasع in	ناصعين	naseع a	ناصعة	naseع	ناصع

97

Bargaining Information

Where you buy some things may influence whether or not you bargain for it. Some items are sold at fixed prices in a hanout (eg. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) which one might bargain for in the souk or from a street vendor.

The following lists outline items one could bargain for and others which have fixed prices.

USUALLY BARGAINED FOR	SELDOM BARGAINED FOR
- any article of clothing	
- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture	- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- rent for a house or apartment	- refill on a gas bottle
- taxi fares on unscheduled runs	- cigarettes and alcohol
- anything bought in a souk (eg. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)	- meals or beverages in restaurants
- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop	- bus fares between scheduled stops
- petit taxi fares if the meter does not work	- taxi fares on regular runs
- anything used second-hand	- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price before the work is done.	- anything bought in a pharmacy
	- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted
	- school supplies

Things to Consider:

A successful purchase is often psychological as well as a monetary victory; a great deal of bargaining success is often the result of "out-psyching" or being a better actor than the seller. The ways of accomplishing this can be described as bargaining tactics. The following list, while not exhaustive, are things you can try when bargaining and things to be aware of in the seller.

BUYERS' TACTICS	SELLERS' TACTICS
- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying	- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price	- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- pointing out defects in the merchandise	- noting the superior quality in the merchandise

- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)
- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; ie. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon

- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining
- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

As a buyer, there are a few other things that one should avoid doing. Failure to observe these could give the seller an unfair advantage.

AVOID:

* showing too much interest in, or too great a need for a particular item

* carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist

* having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item

* being in a hurry

* buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Not everyone is happy at the end of a bargaining session. And a merchant may act disgruntled with your price. Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (ie. riyals) proceed slowly.

PTT

TOPIC:

MAKING A LONG DISTANCE COLLECT CALL.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO MAKE A LONG DISTANCE COLLECT CALL.

CULTURAL POINTS

THE TRAINEE SHOULD HAVE AN IDEA ABOUT THE PROCEDURE OF THE PHONE
USING OF COINS :1.50 DH 5 DH.
USING A PHONE-CARD: 50 UNITS, 70 UNITS, 120 UNITS.

الأفعال :

دار ، حوّر ، حرب ، حيّط ، كلّم ، تكلّم ، عطى ، قطع ، هضر ، تسنّى ، شد

المفردات :

ب س ف ، تليفون ، النمرة ، النوبة ، الكود ، لندكاتيف ، كابين ، الخط

النحو :

لمن؟/لين؟ شكون ؟حيت/ملاش؟/ملمقاش/ملاش ؟/
بغى+ فعل

التليفون فابور ب الب. س . ف.

إيمي	صباح الخير.
الموظف	صباح الخير.
إيمي	عفاك بغيت ندير التليفون .
الموظف	فين ألا؟
إيمي	ل مريكان أسيدي ب الب . س. ف.
الموظف	واخا ألا اعطيني النمرة و السمية.
إيمي	اسميتي إيمي فيرميت النمرة واحد وخمسين ستة و ستين تنين و خمسين صفر صفر تسعود نيويورك.
الموظف	لمن غادية تعيطي؟
إيمي	ريتشارد غيري.
الموظف	شدي النوبة.
	ربوع ساعة من بعد.
الموظف	نيويورك كابين تلاتة.
إيمي	واخا، أسيدي.
إيمي	ألو، ألو،.....(بيب، بيب....).
إيمي	الخط تقطع أسيدي .
الموظف	واخا ألا تسناي غادي نعاود.

LIST OF VERBS CONJUGATED WITH SUFFIXES

To have	ع<u>AND</u>	فعل: عند

I have	ع<u>AND</u>I	عندي
you have(sing)	ع<u>AND</u>EK	عندك
He has	ع<u>AND</u>OU	عندو
She has	ع<u>AND</u>HA	عندها
We have	ع<u>AND</u>NA	عندنا
You have(pl)	ع<u>AND</u>KOOM	عندكم
They have	ع<u>AND</u>HOOM	عندهم

Examples:

I have a lot of work.	ɛandi bzaf d'lخadma عندي بزاف د الخدمة..
Do you have someone in the house?.	wash ɛandek shi waحed f' addar?. واش عندك شي واحد ف الدار.
When did you go to Mohammed's house?.	fooقash mshitee ɛand Mohammed?. فوقاش مشيتي عند محمد؟.
From whom did you buy the saffron?.	min ɛand min shriti zaɛfran lحoor?. من عندمن شريتي الزعفران الحر؟.
I bought it from Attar.	shritou men ɛand l'Attar. شريتو من عند العطار.
I have nothing to do.	maɛandi mandir. ماعندي ماندير.
He does not have what you have.	maɛndoush alli ɛandek. ماعندوش اللي عندك..

Verb to need	خ<u>ASS</u>	فعل:خص

I need	خ<u>ASS</u>NEE	خصني
You need	خ<u>ASS</u>AK	خصك
He needs	خ<u>ASS</u>OU	خصو
She needs	خ<u>ASS</u>HA	خصها
We need	خ<u>ASS</u>NA	خصنا
You need	خ<u>ASS</u>KOOM	خصكم
They need	خ<u>ASS</u>HOOM	خصهم

101

Examples:

I need an Arabic book.	ẖassni ktab dyal alɛarbiya. خصني كتاب ديال العربية.
Do you need to go to Rabat?	wash ẖassek tamshi l'rbat?. واش خصك تمشي ل الرباط ؟
Who needs a bolt?	shkoun ẖasou bouloun?. شكون خصو بلون ؟
Hi Mr. Naked what do you need ?	ashnou ẖassak alɛaryan? اشنو خصك آ العريان ؟
I need a ring ,sir.	ẖassni ẖatem amoulay. خصني خاتم أمولاي.

PTT

TOPIC:

BUYING STAMPS, SENDING LETTERS, PARCELS AND TELEGRAMS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO BUY STAMPS AND ASK ABOUT THE POSTAGE RATES TO THE COUNTRY TO WHICH THEY ARE SENDING A LETTER. TRAINEES WILL HAVE A GENERAL IDEA ABOUT POST OFFICE FORMS.

CULTURAL POINTS

THE TRAINEE SHOULD HAVE AN IDEA ABOUT STAMPS AND ENVELOPES AVAILABLE AT THE TOBACCO SHOPS.

TASK:

TRAINEES VISIT THE POST OFFICE TO GET A BETTER IDEA OF THE ACTIVITIES WHICH TAKE PLACE THERE.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

USE OF VERBS WITH PRONOUNS.

المفردات:

البرا ، البوا ختير كلية ، برا روكومندي ، تلكرام ، ماندة ، رسالة ، لدريسة ، الرمز البريدي ، لكارط د التليفون ، الكارني ، كارط تاسيوتال ، المطبوعات ، لكيشي ، الإرشادات ، إكسبريس

الأفعال :

صيفط ، رسل ، جا ، لمسّى ، كتب ، شد ، توصّل ب

الشعر :

من عند من عند من ، ل ، من ، ب ،

ف البوسطة

كاتي	بغيت التنابر الله يخليك.
الموظف	فين غادية تصيفطي البروات؟ هنا ف المغرب؟
كاتي	غادية ننصيفط وحدة ل المريكان ووحدة ل مصر و الثالثة هنا ف المغرب.
الموظف	واخا أللا.
بوب	و أنا بغيت نصيفط واحد الروكوماندي و عندي كلية.
الموظف	شوف الجيشي رقم خمسة.
بوب	بغيت نصيفط واحد البرقية (تليجرام).
الموظف	خد واحد الطبوع من الجيشي ديال الإرشادات.
كاتي	بلاتي تسناني بغيت نضرب التليفون.
بوب	خصك تخرجي ل برا.
كاتي	يا الله نخرجوا.
بوب	واش عندك الصرف : دراهم و خمسة د الدراهم.
كاتي	نشريوا لاكارط احسن.
بوب	فكرة مزيانة تبارك الله عليك.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

103

POST OFFICE

I want:	bغeet	بغيت:
to buy stamps	nshri shee tanber	نشري شي تنبر
to send a telegram	nصifet waحid telegram	نصيفط واحد التليكرام
to send a package	nصifet waحid alkoulya	نصيفط واحد الكولية
to send this registered	nصifet hadi rokomonde	نصيفط هادي روكوموندي
to make a phone call	ndir tilifoon	ندير التليفون
to make a collect call	ndir tilifoun b' P.C.V	ندير التليفون ب ب.س ف
stamps for the U.S	tnaber bash nصifee l' mirikan	تنابر باش نصيفط ل المريكان
to send this letter	bغit nصifet had l'bra	بغيت نصيفط هاد البرة:
Air mail	b'طeyara	ب الطيارة
Normal class mail	عadiya	عادية
Registered	rekomonde	روكوموندي
Have any letters come for me?	wash jawni she brawat	واش جاوني شي براوات؟
Has my money arrived or not yet?	wash laflous dyali wصloo u la mazal?	واش الفلوس ديالي وصلوا ولا مازال؟
why don't letters arrive quickly?	عlash brawat makaywasloush daغya?	علاش البروات ماكيوصلوش دغية
How much time will it take for it to arrive?	shحal dyal alwaقat kayخas bash ywaslou?	شحال ديال الوقت كيخص باش يوصلوا؟
Didn't any letters arrive for me?	majatni حata bra?	ماجتني حتى برا؟
Give me a receipt please.	عtini l'faktoura عafak	عطيني فاكتورة عفاك
Where do I need to sign?	fin خasni nsni?	فين خصني نسني؟
I want to call this number.	bغit nعayeet l had namra	بغيت نعيط ل هاد النمرة
Here's the number.	hahiya annamra	هاهي النمرة
This isn't the number I asked for.	mashi hiya nnamra lli طlbet	ماشي هي النمرة اللي طلبت
The line was cut off.	alخeet tقaطع	الخيط تقطع
How much time do I need to wait	shحal d' alwaقat خasni ntsana	شحال د الوقت خصني نتسنى
Offices	almakatib	المكاتب:
Stamps	طawabiع baridiya	طوابع بريدية
Money orders	حawalat	حوالات
Telegraph	atiliغraf	التلغراف
Telephone	alhatif	الهاتف
Postal money orders	حawalat baridiya	حوالات بريدية
Postal package	طoroud baridiya	طرود بريدية
Postman	faktour/moul albousطa	الفاكتور/مول البوسطة
Package	koulya	الكلية
String/cord	lقanneb	القنب

104

Tape	skotch	السكوتش
Wrapping paper	lkaغeeط	الكافيط
Glue	llsaق	اللصاق

VERBS + PREPOSITION

ف	F'	IN
على	عLA	ON/ABOUT
ب	B'	WITH
ل	L'	TO
مع	MعA	WITH(S.O)(S.TH)
من	MIN	FROM

To	L'	ل
to me	li/liya	لي/ليا
to you	leek	ليك
to him	leeh	ليه
to her	liha	ليها
to us	lina	لينا
to you	likoom	ليكم
to them	lihoom	ليهم

See	Hear, listen	Explain	Understand	Give back	Say
shaf	smaع	fassar	faham	radd	gal
شاف	سمع	فسر	فهّم	رد	كال

On	عla	على
me	عliya	عليا
you	عlik	عليك
him	عlih	عليه
her	عliha	عليها
us	عlina	علينا
you	عlikoum	عليكم
them	عlihoum	عليهم

defend	speak	call	laugh	get to know
dafaع	tkalam	عyaط	dحak	tعrraf
دافع	تكلم	ميّط	ضحك	تعرّف

die	greet	look for	ignore	beat	lie
mat	salem	قalab	myeek	drab	kdab
مات	سلّم	قلب	ميّك	ضرب	كدب

105

In	F'	ف
me	fiya	فيا
you	feek	فيك
him	feeh	فيه
her	fiha	فيها
us	fina	فينا
you	fikoom	فيكم
them	fihoom	فيهم

trust	ask	think	take care	participate	talk
taق	swal	fakkar	thalla	sharek	hdar
تاق	سوّل	فكّر	تهلاّ	شارك	هضر

الجوع ـالعطش–السخانة ـالدوخة ـ

hunger, thirst, fever, dizziness.

فيا الجوع/ فيك العطش/ فيه السخانة/ فيها الدوخة.

From	min	من
me	menee	مني
you	menak	منك
him	menou	منو
her	menha	منها
us	mena	منا
you	menkoom	منكم
them	menhoom	منهم

go away	be paid	let go	ask	lend	leave
baع ad	tخlass	طlaar	طlab	tssalaf	tfarraق
بعّد	تخلّص	طلق	طلب	تسلّف	تفرق

With	B'	مع
me	mع aya	معايا
you	mع ak	معاك
him	mع ah	معاه
her	mع aha	معاها
us	mع ana	معنا
you	mع akoum	معاكم
them	mع ahoum	معاهم

106

laugh	be helpful	shake hands	meet	stay	argue
dحak	tعawen	tssalem	tlaقa	bقa	tخassem
ضحك	تعاون	تسالم	تلاقى	بقى	تخاصم

With	B '	ب
me	beeya	بيا
you	beek	بيك
him	beeh	بيه
her	beeha	بيها
us	beena	بينا
you	beekoom	بيكم
them	beehoom	بيُهم

believe	be responsible	dream	marry	welcome
amen	tkalef	حlam	tzwaj	rح حab
آمن	تكلّف	حلم	تزوج	رحّب

107

TRAVEL / TRANSPORTATION

TOPIC:

SELECTING MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION/MAKING TRAVEL ARRANGEMENTS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO SELECT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION AND MAKE TRAVEL AND HOTEL ARRANGEMENTS.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

PRESENTING VERBS INCLUDED IN THE LESSON, AS WELL AS THOSE INTRODUCED IN PREVIOUS LESSONS, INSISTING ON REVISION OF THE PREVIOUSLY COVERED TENSES.

الأفعال

دخل، وصل، سافر، جلس، كلا، بات، دوّز

المفردات

باكاج، البيت، لوطيل، الماكلة،

ف الكراج د الكيران

مارك	السلام عليكم.
مول الوراق	وعليكم السلام، أشنو بغيتي؟
مارك	فوقاش كيخرج الكار ديال مراكش ؟
مول الوراق	كاين واحد كيخرج ف السبعة د الصباح و واحد ف الربعة د العشية.
مارك	فوقاش كيوصلوا ؟
مول الوراق	اللول كيوصل ف الحضاش و نص.
مارك	و التاني؟
مول الوراق	ف التمنية و نص د الليل.
مارك	بشحال الورقة عفاك؟
مول الوراق	خمسة و ستين درهم.
مارك	عطيني تلاتة د الوراق عفاك.
مول الوراق	واخا أسيدي، هاك.
مارك	بارك الله فيك أسيدي.
مول الوراق	بلا جميل، طريق السلامة.
مارك	الله يسلمك.

108

VERBS + PRONOUNS

Imperative + Pronouns

Example 1:

Give	ع ta	عطى	
nee	ني	ع tee	عطي
ou/h	ه/و		
ha	ها	ع tee	عطي
na	نا	ع tiou	عطيوا
hoom	هم		

Examples:

(ع ween) عاون-(warra)وري-(dda)دي

Example 2:VERBل+(L)+ pronouns

To bring	jab	جاب	
lee	لي	jeeb	جيب
lou	لو		
l'ha	لها	jeebi	جيبي
l'na	لنا	jeebou	جيبوا
l'hoom	لهم		

Examples:

(gal) كال-(smaح)سمح

Example 3:VERBعلى+ (ع LA))+ pronouns

To greet	salam	سلم	
ع liya	عليا	sellem	سلم
ع lih	عليه		
ع liha	عليها	selmee	سلمي
ع lina	علينا	sellmoo	سلموا
ع lihoum	عليهم		

Examples:

(ع ayyeط)عيّط-(قllab)قلّب

Example 4:VERB مع + (Mع a))+ pronouns

To talk	tkalam	تكلم	
mع aya	معايا	tkalam	تكلم
mع ah	معاه		
mع aha	معاها	tkalmi	تكلمي
mع ana	معانا	tkalmoo	تكلموا
mع akoom	معاكم		

Examples: بقى(bق a)

109

Example 5:Verbs ف+ (F) + pronouns

To see	shaf	شاف	
fiya	فيا	shouf	شوف
fih	فيه		
fiha	فيها	shoofee	شوفي
fina	فينا	shoufoo	شوفوا
fihoum	فيهم		

Examples: تسنّى(tsenna) سوّل (sawwal)

Example 6:Verbs من + (men)+ pronouns

To ask	tlab	طلب	
menee	مني	tlab	طلب
mnak	منك		
mnoo	منو	talbee	طلبي
mnha	منها	talbou	طلبوا
menna	منا		
menkoom	منكم		

Example:(تعلّم(tعallem/ تسلّف (tsallaf)

110

PAST TENSE + PRONOUNS

Example 7:Verbs + pronouns

Verb : to want bɣa بغى

V/P	أنا	انت	انتي	هو	هي	حنا	انتما	هما
أنا	X	بغيتك	بغيتك	بغيتو	بغيتها	X	بغيتكم	بغيتهم
انت	بغيتيني	X	X	بغيتيه	بغيتيها	بغيتينا	X	بغيتيهم
انتي	بغيتيني	X	X	بغيتيه	بغيتيها	بغيتينا	X	بغيتيهم
هو	بغاني	بغاك	بغاك	بغاه	بغاها	بغانا	بغاكم	بغاهم
هي	بغاتني	بغاتك	بغاتك	بغاتو	بغاتها	بغاتنا	بغاتكم	بغاتهم
حنا	X	بغيناك	بغيناك	بغيناه	بغيناها	X	بغيناكم	بغيناهم
انتما	بغيتوني	X	X	بغيتوه	بغيتوها	بغيتونا	X	بغيتوهم
هما	بغاوني	بغاوك	بغاوك	بغاوه	بغاوها	بغاونا	بغاوكم	بغاوهم

Verb:to give ɛta عطى

V/P	أنا	انت	انتي	هو	هي	حنا	انتما	هما
أنا	---	عطيتك	عطيتك	عطيتو	عطيتها	عطي	عطيتكم	عطيتهم
انت	عطيتيني	عطيتك	عطيتك	عطيتيه	عطيتيها	عطيتينا	---	عطيتيهم
انتي	عطيتيني	عطيتك	عطيتك	عطيتيه	عطيتيها	عطيتينا	---	عطيتيهم
هو	عطاني	عطاك	عطاك	عطاه	عطاها	عطانا	عطاكم	عطاهم
هي	عطاتني	عطاتك	عطاتك	عطاتو	عطاتها	عطاتنا	عطاتكم	عطاتهم
حنا	---	عطيناك	عطيناك	عطيناه	عطيناها	---	عطيناكم	عطيناهم
انتما	عطيتوني	---	---	عطيتوه	عطيتوها	عطيتونا	---	عطيتوهم
هما	عطاوني	عطاوك	عطاوك	عطاوه	عطاوها	عطاونا	عطاوكم	عطاوهم

Othere examples

عطيتوه لي	ɛtitouh lee	You gave it to me.
عطيناه لك	ɛtinah lak	We gave it to you (m).
عطاها لها	ɛtaha lha	He gave it(f) to her.
عطاه لو	ɛtah lou	He gave it (m) to him.

V/P	أنا	انت	انتي	هو	هي	حنا	انتما	هما
أنا	..	شفتك	شفتك	شفتو	شفتها	---	شفتكم	شفتهم
انت	شفتيني	---	---	شفتيني	شفتيها	شفتينا	---	شفتيهم
انتي	شفتيني	---	---	شفتيني	شفتيها	شفتينا	---	شفتيهم
هو	شافني	شافك	شافك	شافو	شافها	شافنا	شافكم	شافهم
هي	شافتني	شافتك	شافتك	شافتو	شافتها	شافتنا	شافتكم	شافتهم
حنا	---	شفناك	شفناك	شفناه	شفناها	---	شفناكم	شفناهم
انتما	شفتوني	---	---	شفتوه	شفتوها	شفتونا	---	شفتوهم
هما	شافوني	شافوك	شافوك	شافوه	شافوها	شافونا	شافوكم	شافوهم

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

111

V/P	أنا	انت	انتي	هو	هي	حنا	انتما	هما
أنا				شربتو	شربتها			شربتهم
انت				شربتيه	شربتيها			شربتيهم
انتي								
هو				شربو	شربها			شربهم
هي				شرباتو	شرباتها			شرباتهم
حنا				شربناه	شربناها			شربناهم
انتما				شربتوه	شربتوها			شربتوهم
هما				شربوه	شربوها			شربوهم

WRITING EXERCISE

V/P	أنا	انت	انتي	هو	هي	حنا	انتما	هما
أنا								
انت								
انتي								
هو								
هي								
حنا								
انتما								
هما								

V/P	أنا	انت	انتي	هو	هي	حنا	انتما	هما
أنا								
انت								
انتي								
هو								
هي								
حنا								
انتما								
هما								

At the Hotel

TOPIC:

GETTING A HOTEL ROOM

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO GO AND LOOK FOR HOTEL ACCOMMODATION.

CULTURAL POINTS

HOTELS ARE CLASSIFIED INTO CATEGORIES
FROM ZERO NON-CLASSIFIED TO FIVE -STAR-HOTELS
REDUCTION OF 25% ON THE SECOND DAY FOR MOROCCAN AND FOREIGNERS RESIDENT IN MOROCCO
THE REDUCTION OF 25% ONLY IN CLASSIFIED HOTELS.

ف الأوطيل

مايكل	كاين شي شامبر ؟
مول الوطيل	إييه كاين ديال فراش واحد و كاين جوج الفرشات.
مايكل	بغيت بيت ديال فراش واحد و فيه الحمام.
مول الوطيل	بكل الفرح.
مايكل	بشحال ليلة وحدة؟
مول الوطيل	تمنين درهم.
مايكل	هادي لاكارط ديالي.
مول الوطيل	عمّر هاد الورقة (ورقةالمعلومات) الله يخليك كتب عليها سميتك و العنوان ديالك و رقم الباسبور ديالك.
مايكل	تفضّل أسيدي صافي عمّرتها.
مول الوطيل	شكرا. ها ساروت ديال البيت سبعة و خمسين كاين ف الطبقة الخامسة. السانسور عل ليمن ديالك ولا تسنى حتى يجي الخدام و يمشي معاك.
مايكل	لا ماكاين مشكل فين جات الريسطورة الله يخليك؟
مول الوطيل	قدامك عل ليسر.

113

AT THE HOTEL

At the hotel	f'loṭil	ف الأوطيل
Do you know any good hotel	wash kaṭ ɛraf shi wtil mazyan?	واش كتعرف شي أوطيل مزيان؟
It's not expensive	laɣalish bazaf	ماغاليش بزاف
It's not expensive	mashi ɣali	ماشي غالي
outside the town	ɛla bara d'lamdina	على برا د المدينة
In the centre of town	f'centre d'lamdina	ف السونطر د المدينة
Is it far from here?	wash bɛid min hna	واش بعيد من هنا؟
Do people go to it?	wash kayjioo lih annass	واش كيجيوا ليه الناس؟
Am I going to be comfortable in it?	wash ɣadi nkun fih martaḥ	واش غادي نكون فيه مرتاح؟
Is it a big hotel?	wash huwa oṭil kber	واش هو أوطيل كبير؟
I'd say that you sent me	ɣadi ngul bali sifṭtini nta	غادي نجول بلي صفطتيني انت
Do you have any idea about the price of the room?	wash ɛandek shi fikra ɛla taman d'lbit	واش عندك شي فكرة على الثمن دالبيت
The reception	la reception	لاريسيبسون
Do you have a free room?	wash ɛandek shi bit ẖawi	واش عندك شي بيت خاوي؟
Frist floor if it's possible	ila yamken f'ṭabqa lawlla	إلا يمكن ف الطبقة اللولة
A room for one person a single bedroom.	bit dyal frash waḥed	بيت ديال فراش واحد
A room over looking the garden	bit kayṭal ɛla jarda	بيت كيطل على الجردة
Is there a swimming pool?	wash kayen la pisine	واش كاين لابيسين؟
Can I see the room?	wash yamken li nshuf albit	واش يمكن لي نشوف البيت
I like this room?	had lbit ɛjabni	هاد البيت عجبني
How much is this room?	shḥal taman dyal had lbit	شحال الثمن ديال هاد البيت
I'll rent /take it for 2 nights	ɣadi nakrih juj lilat	غادي نكريه جوج ليلات
Bring up my clothes please	ṭllaɛlaḥwayej dyali ɛfek	طلع الحوايج ديالي عفاك
Bring it up to my room	ṭalɛoo l'bit dyali	طلعوا ل البيت ديالي
As soon as comes, call me	kif yji ɛayyaṭ liya	كيف يجي عيّط ليا
When he comes , call me	mli yji ɛayyaṭ liya	ملي يجي عيّط ليا
Today someone is going to come to see me.	lyoum shi ḥed ɣadi yji yshufni	اليوم شي حد غادي يجي يشوفني
Wake me up at .....please.	ɣadda fayyaqni mɛa.....	غدا فيقني مع .....
Add another blanket on my bed	zid baṭaniya fuq lfrash dyali	زيد بطانية فوق الفراش ديالي
It's cold at night	kaykun lḥal bared	كيكون الحال بارد ف الليل
Change the light please	baddal lbula ḥit mjahda	بدّل البولة حيت مجهدة
Where can I take a bath?	fin yamken li naḥed lḥamam	فين يمكن لي ناخد الحمام

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

114

Today I'm going to eat out	lyoum غadi nakol barra	اليوم غادي نكول برا
Here is the key	ha sarut	ها الساروت
Give me the key	عtini sarut #	عطيني الساروت .....
Sheet	lizar	ليزار
Blanket	baطaniya	البطانية
Bed	namussiya	نموسية
Pillow	lamخada	المخدة
Curtain	خamiya /rido	الخامية/الريدو
Window	sarjem	السرجم
Bathroom	حamem	الحمام
Cold water	lma bared	الما بارد
Hot water	lma sخun	الما سخون
Wardrobe	lmariyou	الماريو
Night light	viyouse	الفيوز
Mirror	mraya	المرايا
Outlet	prise	البريز
Tomorrow I'm leaving	غada غadi namshi	غدا غادي نمشي
Prepare my bill/receipt	wajjed laحsab dyali	وجد لي الحساب ديالي
I lost the key	msha li sarut	مشى لي الساروت
I dont know where I lost the key	laعrefet fin jlit sarut	ماعرفت فين جليت الساروت
I lost the key	tlaf li sarut	تلف لي الساروت
Didn't you find any.....	wash malقitush shi	واش مالقيتوش شي.....

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Moroccan nouns and adjectives have two main grammatical features. There are two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Some nouns and adjectives ending in - *a* have a special combining form, and a few nouns show a dual number. Nouns also take the suffixed pronoun endings, which adjectives do not.

I. Gender

1. The Adjective: The base form of the adjective is the masculine singular, which must be learned as a lexical item. The feminine is formed by adding *a* (ة) to the masculine.

Some examples:

English	Masculine	Feminine	Phonetic
Happy	فرحان	فرحانة	farحan(a)

115

Hot	سخون	سخونة	sخoun(a)
Big	كبير	كبيرة	kbir(a)
Bitter	مر	مرة	mar(a)
Alive	حي	حية	حay(a)

Most participles which end in *i* (ي), change the *i* (ي) to *y* (يـ) before adding the feminine *a.* (ة) For example:

English	Masculine	Feminine	Phonetic
Walking,going	ماشي	ماشية	mashi(ya)
Having(been) raised,educated	مربي	مربية	mrabi(yi)

All other adjectives ending in *i* add *y* before adding the feminine *a.*. There are a large number of adjectives of this sort. Some examples:

English	Masculine	Feminine	Phonetic
Clean	نقي	نقية	nقi(ya)
(having been)bought	مشري	مشرية	mshri(ya)

2. **The Noun:** Nouns ending in *a* are usually feminine, for example (لحية) "beard", while nouns not ending in *a* are generally masculine, for example (كتاب) "book". Nouns, unlike adjectives, usually have fixed gender, a most nouns are either inherently between gender and sex.
Some examples:

English	Masculine	Feminine	Phonetic
Guest	ضيف	ضيفة	dyaق(a)
Widower,Widow	هجال	هجالة	hjal(a)
King,Queen	ملك	ملكة	mlik(a)
Ogre,Ogress	غول	غولة	غoul(a)
Horse,Mare	عود	عودة	عawd(a)
Love	حبيب	حبيبة	حbib(a)
(Boy/Girl)Friend	صاحب	صاحبة	saحib(a)

116

FOOD AND DRINK

TOPIC:

ORDERING A MEAL AND EXPRESSING PREFERENCES IN FOOD AND DRINK.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO EXPRESS LIKES AND DISLIKES; AND ORDER A MEAL.

CULTURAL POINTS

THE VEGETARIAN CONCEPT IS NOT SOMETHING COMMON IN MOROCCO.
PRICES AND MENUS ARE SOMETIMES NOT SHOWN OR GIVEN AT FIRST.
TIPS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN MOST RESTAURANTS.
T.V.A. SHOULD BE EXPLAINED; DIFFERENTIATING IT FROM THE TIP.
BREAD IS ALWAYS AVAILABLE.
IF A PERSON WANTS TAP WATER INSTEAD OF BOTTLED WATER, S/HE SHOULD ASK FOR "SIDI ROBINET."

ف الريسطورة

كارسون	تفضلوا . أسيدي !
سكات	شكرا . شنو كاين اليوم أسيدي؟
كارسون	ها المونيو. كاين طجين د الغنمي بالبطاطا و شلاهة و الحوت.
سكات	بغيت شلاهة ف اللول و الطجين.
دجين	حتى أنا شلاهة ، جيب لي غير الخضرة بلا لحم.
كارسون	واخا اللا. تشربوا شي حاجة؟
سكات	علاش لا ! جيب لي واحد سيدي علي .
كارسون	وانتي ؟
دجين	أنا الما عادي "سيدي روبيني"
سكات	أجي أسي محمد شحال عندي عفاك ؟
كارسون	عندكم ستين درهم و السيدة تلاتين درهم.
سكات	هاك أسيدي.
كارسون	بالصحة و الراحة.
سكات	الله يعطيك الصحة
دجين	بارك الله فيك

117

THE REFLEXIVE VERB ɛJEB

The reflexive verb عجب (ɛjeb) "to please, to like, to be fond of"

This verb is made of many parts which play an important role in the conjugation. It includes ك (k) which introduces the idea of the present tense, the infix ي (y) or ت (t) which agrees with the subject, so if the latter is masculine (singular or plural), the infix is (y), the infix (y) is also used with the feminine plural and if it is feminine singular, the infix is (t), and last but no least, the pronominal suffix. However, if the subject is plural, (u) is added before the pronominal suffix. This verb with the different components can be outlined in the following manner:

It (m/s) pleases me	kayɛjebni	كيعجبني
It (f/s) pleases me	katɛjabni	كتعجبني
It (m/pl) pleases me	kayɛajbuni	كيعجبوني
It (f/pl) pleases me	kayɛajbuni	كيعجبوني

Pronominal suffix agrees with person	For plural subject	verb root	infix agrees with subject	introduces present tense
ني			ـيـ (masculine) (sing or pl)	
ك				
ـه	ـو	عجب		كـ
ها			ـتـ (feminine)	
نا				
كم			ـيـ (Feminine plural)	

Past tense of عجب

1. Using with masculine singular objects

I liked breakfast.	ɛjabni lfṭoor	عجبني الفطور
You (mas/fem) liked lunch.	ɛjbek laɣda	عجبك الغدا
He liked dinner.	ɛjboo laɛsha	عجبه العشا
She liked gold.	ɛjabha dhab	عجبها الدهب
We liked Morocco.	ɛjabna maɣreb	عجبنا المغرب
You liked milk.	ɛjabkoom lḥlib	عجبكم الحليب
They liked tea.	ɛjabhoom atay	عجبهم أتاي

2. Using with feminine singular objects

I liked beer.	عjbatni lbirra	عجباتني البيرة
You (mas/fem) liked coffee.	عjbatek قahwa	عجباتك القهوة
He liked salad.	عjbatoo shlada	عجباتو الشلاضة
She liked America.	عjbatha mirikan	عجباتها مريكان
We liked France.	عjbatna fransa	عجباتنا فرنسا
You liked Switzerland.	عjbatkoom swisra	عجباتكم سويسرا
They liked the house.	عjbathoom ddar	عجباتهم الدار

3. Using with plural objects

I liked the tea.cup.	عjbooni kissan d'lma	عجبوني الكيسان د أتاي
You (mas/fem) liked magazines.	عjbook lmjallat	عجبوك المجلات
He liked kids.	عjbooh drrarri	عجبوه الدراري
She liked newspapers.	عjbooha ljaraḥd	عجبوها الجرائد
We liked money.	عjboona lafloos	عجبونا الفلوس
You liked cars.	عjbookoom ṭomobilat	عجبوكم الطوموبيلات
They liked books.	عjboohoom laktoob	عجبوهم الكتوب

Present tense of عjeb

1- Using with masculine singular objects

	kayعjabni ṭajin	كيعجبني الطجين
	kayعjabni laḥlib	كيعجبني الحليب

2- Using with feminine singular objects

	katعjabni lḥrira	كتعجبني الحريرة
	katعjabni basṭila	كتعجبني البصطيلة

3- Using with plural objects

	kayعjbooni lktoob	كيعجبوني الكتوب
	kayعjbooni shlayed	كيعجبوني الشلايض

CAFE

Café	lقahwa	القهوة

Black coffee	قahwa kaḥla	قهوة كحلة
Coffee with milk	قahwa b'lḥlib	قهوة بالحليب
Half coffee/Half milk	قahwa nas nas	قهوة نص نص

119

Hot milk	ḥlib sḵoun	حليب سخون
Cold milk	ḥlib bared	حليب بارد
Weak coffee	ḳahwa ḵflfa	قهوة خفيفة
Strong coffee	ḳahwa ḥara/experss	قهوة حارة/إسبريس
Coffee with a little milk	ḳahwa mharsa	قهوة مهرسة
Orange juice	ʿasir d'limoun	عصير د الليمون
Apple milk frappe	ʿasir d'tafaḥ	عصير د التفاح
Banana milk frappe	ʿasir delbanane	عصير د البنان
Almond milk frappe	ʿsir d'louz	عصير د اللوز
Glass of mint tea	kas d'atay	كاس د أتاي
Pot of mint tea	berad d'atay	براد د أتاي
Put in a lot of mint	dir bazaf d'naʿnaʿ	دير بزاف د النعناع
Not very sweet	maykounsh ḥlou bazef	مايكونش حلو بزاف
Glass of cold water	kas d'lma bared	كاس د الما بارد
Glass of water	kas d'lma	كاس د الما
Bottle of..	ḳarʿa d'.....	قرعة د .....
Spoon	mʿalḳa	معلقة
Some sugar	shwiya d'skar	شوية د السكر

Restaurant	restora	الريسطورة

Do you have...?	wash ʿandkoum.....?	واش عندكم.....؟
Please bring me...	ʿafak jib li.....?	عفاك جيب لي.....؟
the menu	lmenu	المينو
a glass of water	waḥed lkas d' lma	واحد الكاس د الما
the bill/the check	lḥssab	الحساب
We want a table	bḡina waḥed ṭabla	بغينا واحد الطبلة
for 4 people	dyal rabʿa d' nas	ديال ربعة د الناس
outside	ʿla bara	على برا
inside	ldaḵel	لداخل
away from other people	maʿzoula	معزولة
away from the restroom	bʿida min bit lma	بعيدة من بيت الما
What do you have today?	shnou ʿandkoum alyoum	شنو عندكم اليوم؟
What is there on the menu?	shnou kayen f'lmenu	شنو كاين ف المينو؟
I want it without...	kanfadal bla	كنفضل بلا
What do you have for breakfast?	shnou ʿandkoum f'lfṭoor	شنو عندكم ف الفطور؟
What do you have for lunch?	shnou ʿandkoum f' ḡda	شنو عندكم ف الغدا؟
What do you have for dinner?	shnou ʿandkoum f'ʿsha	شنو عندكم ف العشا؟
Give me a glass of water	ʿtini kas d'lma	عطيني كاس د الما
Give me an empty glass.	ʿtini shi kas ḵawi	عطيني شي كاس خاوي
Is there anything...	wash kayen shi ḥaja	واش كاين شي حاجة
.....hot?	.....sḵouna	سخونة

120

.....cold?	.....barda	باردة
.....spicy?	.....حara	حارة
Give me a glass of mint tea.	ع tini shi kas d'atay	عطيني شي كاس د اتاي
Is there any food without meat?	wash kayna shi makla bla لحam	واش كاينة شي ماكلة بلا لحم
What do you have for dessert?	shnou ع andkoum f'dissir?	شنو عندكم ف الديسير؟
How do you like the food?	kif jatak lmakla	كيف جاتك الماكلة؟
I have no complaints.	maع ndi mangoul	ماعندي مانكول
To your health.	Allah yع tikoum saح a	الله يعطيكم الصحة
The food is delicious.	lmakla ldida	الماكلة لديدة
Here, may God help you.	hak Allah eع awan	هاك الله يعاون
May God reward you.	Allah yaخ lef	الله يخلف
To your health.	b'ssaح a	بالصحة
And to yours (health).	Allah yaع tik assaح a	الله يعطيك الصحة
I'm still hungry.	mazal fiya jouع	مازال فيا الجوع
I'm not full yet.	mazal ma shbaع t	مازال ما شبعت
That's it, I'm full.	safi shbaع t	صافي شبعت

Meat		لحam			اللحم
Lamb	ع anmi	الغنمي	Chicken	djaj	الدجاج
Beef	bagri	البكري	Brochettes	broushet	بروشيط
Liver	kabda	الكبدة	Fish	لحout	الحوت
Eggs	lbed	البيض	Meat	لحam	اللحم

Vegetables		لخoudra			الخضرة
Potatoes	btata	البطاطا	Vegetables	خoudra	الخضرة
French fries	frit	الفريت	Radish	lafjal	لفجل
Tomatoes	maط isha	مطيشة	Eggplant	danjal	دنجال
Carrot	خizou	خيزو	Artichoke stalks	قnariya/خrshouf	قنارية/خرشف
Green peppers	falfla	الفلفلة	Sweet potato	btata حlouwa	بطاطة حلوة
Zucchini	garع a	الكرمة	Cauliflower	shiflour	شيفلور
Turnip	laft	اللفت	Beet	barba	الباربة
Artichoke	قouق	القوق	Leeks	pwarou	البوارو
Rice	rouz	الروز	Lettuce	خoss	شلاضة
Gourd	slawiya	سلوية			

Legumes		لقoutniya			القطنية
Beans	loubya	اللوبية	Lentils	laع das	لعدس
Lima beans	foul	الفول	Chick peas	حamas	الحمص

121

Spices			atriya		العطرية
Salt	malḥa	الملحة	Coriander	azbourق	القصبور
Pepper	libzar	لبزار	Parsley	maʿdnous	المعدنوس
Ginger	skinjbir	سكينجبير	Mint	naʿnaʿ	النعناع
Cumin	kamoun	الكامون	Absinth	shiba	الشيبة
Saffron	zaʿfran	الزعفران	Verbeena	lwiza	اللويزة
Turmeric	ḫarقoum	الخرقوم	Spices mix	ras lḥanout	راس الحانوت
Hot pepper	falfla ḥara	الفلفلة حارة	Cinnamon	قarfa	القرفة
Red hot pepper	soudaniya	السودانية	Oregano	zaʿtar	الزعتر
Cloves	قranfal	القرنفل	Nutmeg	gouza	كوزة
Garlic	touma	التومة	Celery	krafes	كرافس
Coriander+ Parsely	rbeeʿ	الربيع	Peppermint	fliyou	فليو
Thyme	lḥḥal	الحلحال	Basil	lḥbaق	الحبق

Dessert			fakiha		فاكهة
Orange	limoun	الليمون	Kiwi	kiwi	كيوي
Mandarin	mandline	ماندلين	Avocado	lavoka	لافوكا
Lemon	lḥamed	الحامض	prickley pears	zaʿaboul	زعبول
Pear	bouʿwiyed	بوعويد	Pomegranate	raman	الرمان
Apple	tafaḥ	التفاح	Fig	karmous	الكرموس
Japanese plum	lamzaḥ	لمزاح	Grape	ʿinab	العنب
Banana	banan	بنان	Cherry	ḥab lamlouk	حب الملوك
Pineapple	ananas	أناناس	Plum	barقouق	برقوق
Peanut	kawaw	كاوكاو	Apricot	mashmash	مشماش
Almond	louz	اللوز	Peach	ḫouḫ	الخوخ
Walnut	gourgaʿ	كركاع	Ice cream	laglass	لاكلاص

How would you like it?			kifash bʿitiha?		كيفاش بغيتيها ؟
Well baked	mḥamar	محمر	Fried	maقli	مقلي
Steamed	mbaḫar	مبخر	Roasted	mashwi	مشوي
Raw	ḫdar	خضر	Well done	ṭayeb	طايب
Mashed	matḥoun	مطحون	Poached	masloucق	مسلوق

How do you like the food?			kifash jatek lmakla?		كيفاش جاتك الماكلة ؟
delicious	ldide	لديد	bitter	mar	مر
delicious	bnin	بنين	sweet	ḥlou	حلو
salty	maleḥ	مالح	cold	bared	بارد
bland	msous	مسوس	hot	sḫoun	سخون
sour	ḥamed	حامض	tepid	dafi	دافي

FOOD AND DRINK

TOPIC:

MAKING TEA.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO PREPARE TEA OR HAVE AN IDEA ABOUT HOW TO MAKE / PREPARE TEA.

TEACHERS PRESENT THE STEPS A TRAINEE NEEDS TO GO THROUGH TO PREPARE TEA. TRAINEES SHOULD TALK ABOUT THOSE STEPS AND NAME THE INGREDIENTS.

CULTURAL POINTS

SHARING A GLASS OF TEA IS A MEANS OF SHOWING HOSPITALITY AND IS A VERY SOCIAL EVENT. MINT TEA IN MOROCCO IS HEAVILY SWEETENED, BUT AN EXCELLENT THIRST QUENCHER IN THE HOT SUMMER. TEA IS USUALLY ACCOMPANIED BY A VARIETY OF COOKIES.

Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

Comparatives

COMPARATIVES		COMPARATIVES	ADJECTIVES		ADJECTIVES
Better (than)	ẖssan min	حسن(من)	Good	mzyan	مزيان
Nicer (than)	draf min	ظرف(من)	Nice	dryaf	ضريف
Taller/longer (than)	ṭwal min	طول(من)	Tall/Long	twil	طويل
Smaller(than)	sġar min	صغر(من)	Small	sġir	صغير
Older(than) (things only)	ق̇dam min	قدم(من)	Old/Ancient	ق̇dim	قديم
Bigger/Larger(than) older(age)	kber min	كبر(من)	Big/Large	kbir	كبير
Shorter(than)	ق̇sar min	قصر(من)	Short	ق̇ssir	قصير
Thicker/Fatter(than)	ġlad min	غلض(من)	Thick/Fat	ġlid	غليض
Dearer (than)	ع̇az min	عز(من)	Dear	ع̇ziz	عزيز
Lighter(than)	ẖaf min	خف(من)	Light	ẖfif	خفيف
Fewer(than)	ق̇al min	قل(من)	Few	ق̇lil	قليل

examples

Omar is a tall boy	Omar wald ṭwil	عمر ولد طويل
Farid is a short boy	Farid wald ق̇ssir	فريد ولد قصير
Omar is taller than Farid	Omar ṭwal min Frid	عمر طول من فريد
Our house is bigger than your house	Darna kber min darkoum	دارنا كبر من داركم

123

The school is older than the mosque	medrassa قdem mn jameع	المدرسة قدم من الجامع
Hassan is older than Khalid	حassen kber mn خalid	حسن كبر من خالد

Superlatives

The Superlative adjectives in Moroccan Arabic are expressed in two ways:

1) By prefixing the article ل(L) to the basic adjectives and inserting the pronouns انا(an), انت (anta), انتي (anti), هو (howa), هي (hiya), حنا (حna), انتما (antouma), هما (houma). as the auxilliary (to be)

Examples:

Omar is a bright student.	Omar tilmld dki	عمر تلميد دكي
Omar is the brightest student in the class.	Omar hoowa ttilmid addki f'lقissam	عمر هو التلميد الدكي ف القسم
Susan is a pretty girl.	Susan bent zwina	سوزان بنت زوينة
Susan is the prettiest girl at the party.	Susan hiya albent azwina f'alحafla.	سوزان هي البنت الزوينة ف الحفلة.

2)By prefixing أ (alif) to the comparative adjectives

Examples:

Omar is older than all the students in his class.	Omar kbar min kool t'lamed f'lقissem dyaloo.	عمر كبر من كل التلامد ف القسم ديالو
Omar is the oldest student in the class.	Omar Akber tilmid f'lقissam	عمر أكبر تلميد ف القسم
Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco.	Addar albayda hiya Akbar mdina f'lmaغrib.	الدار البيضا هي أكبر مدينة ف المغرب
The highest mountain in the High Atlas is Touboukal.	Aع la jbal f'alatlas lakabir howa toubقal.	أعلى جبل ف الأطلس الكبير هو توبقال.

AT YOUR SITE

TOPIC:

RENTING A HOUSE/APARTMENT.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK TO THE REAL ESTATE AGENT AND TAKE THE NECESSARY STEPS TO RENT A HOUSE/ APARTMENT.

CULTURAL POINTS

_ DESCRIBE THE WORD "SEMSAR".
_ THE STEPS YOU GO THROUGH TO RENT A HOUSE /FLAT. (MOUL L'HANOUT, MOUL DDAR...).
_ DEPOSIT.(NO SPECIFIC LAW).
_ TAXES (GARBAGE).

عند السمسار

مارك مسا الخير.
السمسار مسا الخير.
مارك واش كاين شي محل ل الكرا؟
السمسار فين كتفضل تسكن ،ف المدينة الداخل ولا برا د المدينة.
مارك مانكرهش إلا كاين شي محل قريب ل الخدمة ديالي.
السمسار واش بغيتي محل كبير ولا صغير؟
مارك بغيت دار ولا بطمة ف الوسط المدينة فيها صالون و بيت النعاس والدوش و كوزينة و كتدخل ليها الشمس.
السمسار كاينة واحد البرطمة ف وسط المدينة ولكن غالية شوية. فيها جوج بيوت و بالكون زيادة على الصالون و الكوزينة و الدوش. و التمن ديالها ربعين ألف ريال. و خصك تعطيني شهرين تسبيق.
مارك لا، هاد الشي بزاف عليا، علاحقاش أنا غير بوحدي . و ماغاديش نقدر نخلّص هاد التمن و زايدون غادي نكلس غير عامين و لا تلت سنين.
السمسار شحال بغيتي تخلّص؟
مارك نقدر نخلّص حتى ل ربعة و عشرين ألف ريال ف الشهر.
السمسار إوا ف هاد الساعة ماموجوداش شي حاجة ب هاد التمن. و لكن مرة مرة رجع ل عندي إلا جبرت لك شي حاجة غادي نعلمك.
مارك واخا أسيدي . ماتنسانيش و بارك الله فيك. الله يعاونك.
السمسار يعاونا و يعاونك.

125

AT YOUR SITE

I am looking for a house.	kanقalab ع la shi dar	كنقلب على شي دار
I want to rent a house.	bغit nkri shi dar	بغيت نكري شي دار
It must have hot water.	darouri ykoun fiha lma sخoun	ضروري يكون فيها الما سخون
Where is it located?	ashman blasa	أشمن بلاصة
Can you show it to me?	wash ymken lak twariha li	واش يمكن لك توريها لي
Show me where it is.	wrini fin jat	وريني فين جات
Give me directions to it.	nع at li fin jat	نعت لي فين جات
Can I see it?	wash yamken li nshoufha	واش يمكن لي نشوفها
a house just for myself	dar liya bouحdi	دار ليا بوحدي
How many rooms does it have?	shحal fiha men bit	شحال فيها من بيت؟
neighbors	jiran	الجيران
Which floor?	ashmen طabقa	اشمن طبقة؟
Is the roof for common use?	wash staح mashrouk	واش الصطح مشروك
For how much will you let it?	bshحal tخaliha	بشحال تخليها؟
Rental agency	wakala عaقariya	وكالة عقارية
Rental agent	asamsar	السمسار
How much for an advance?	shحal dyal tasbiق?	شحال ديال التسبيق؟

living room	saloun	صالون	kitchen	kouzina	كوزينة
small room	bit sغir	بيت صغير	bath	حmmam	حمام
Hall	wast dar	وسط الدار	shower	doush	دوش
balcony	balkon	بالكو	courtyard	mraح	مراح
elevator	sansour	سانسور	stairs	drouj	الدروج
bathroom	bit lma	بيت الما	toilet	kabina	كابينة
bedroom	bit-nع as	بيت النعاس	open roof	dwaya	ضواية

PRESENTATIONAL PARTICLES

The two particles ها (ha) and را (ra) have approximately the meaning:" here is, here are", e.g ها هو قدامك ha huwa قdameek or راهو قدامك rahuwa قdameek. "Here it is in front of you"

These particles take either the independent pronouns or suffixed pronouns e.g.

هانا /هاني - راناراني -	hana/hanee - rana/ranee	Here I am
هاانت - راك	Hanta - rak	Here you are.

126

The particles are sometimes used to a reinforce the subject of a sentence

e.g. ها هو ماجي hahuwa majee Here he comes

Take a taxi and he'll get you (sg) there خود طاكسي وراه يوصلك

خoud taxi u rah ywصalak

Give Khadija a telephone call, she's at home.. ضرب ل خديجة التيليفون راها ف الدار

dreeb l Khadija ateelefoun raha f addar.

The vocative

The vocative particles usually ا (a), less commonly يا (ya) is not translatable into English. although certain colloquial uses of 'hey' for hailing purposes are sometimes roughly equivalent e.g.

Hey, kids, don't make a racket. ا دراري ماديروش الصداع

a ddrari maddirush asdaع

Hey, sir would you come, please? أسيدي ، أجي عفاك.

Asidi, ajee عafek

127

AT YOUR SITE

TOPIC:

HAVING THE ELECTRICITY METER READ.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO ARRANGE TO HAVE THE ELECTRICITY METER READ.

CULTURAL POINTS

_ IF A TRAINEE RENTS A HOUSE WITH THE ELECTRICITY METER ALREADY INSTALLED HE/SHE SHOULD MAKE SURE THAT THE LAST TENANT HAS PAID THE ELECTRIC BILL.

_ IF A TRAINEE IS ONLY OCCASIONALLY AT HOME THAT IS TO SAY IF HE/SHE IS AWAY MOST OF THE TIME, HE/SHE SHOULD INFORM THE MOUL DAOU (R.E.D)OF THE CAPACITY CONSUMED BY THE METER EITHER BY PUTTING A NOTE ON THE DOOR (IN BIG CITIES) OR LEAVE A NOTE AT MOUL HANOUT IF HE /SHE IS FAMILIAR WITH HIM.

ف لاسامدي / لاراد

كريس السلام عليكم .

الموظف وعليكم السلام.

كريس بغيت ندخّل الما و الضو الله يخليك.

الموظف واخا أسيدي. هاك هاد الورقة دّيها ل مول الدار يعمّرها و يسنيها و جيبهالنا مع التوصيل د الكرا.

كريس واخا أسيدي . بارك الله فيك.

(لا غد ليه مع التسعود د الصباح)

كريس السلام عليكم . هاك أسيدي ها الورقة و ها التوصيل د الكرا.

الموظف أرى الكارني ديالك عفاك.

كريس هاك أسيدي.

الموظف سني عفاك هنا. غادي تسبّق لنا ستمية درهم. و غدا إنشاء الله غادي نجيبوا لك الماجنة ديال الما و ديال الضو. غادي يكون شي واحد ف الدار، ياك؟

كريس واقيلة، ولكن غادي نحاول إنشاء الله. الله يعاون.

HOUSE FURNITURE

House dar دار

table	طabla	طابلة	broom	shtaba	شطابة
chair	koursi	كرسي	squeedgee	jbada	جبادة
bed	frash	فراش	oven	fran	فران
covering	لغta	لغطى	refrigerator	tlaja	تلاجة
electric outlet	priz	بريز	gas tank	boutagaz	بوطة كاز
lantern	قandil	قنديل	water heater	bouta d'lحmam	بوطة د الحمام
candle	shamعa	شمعة	iron	maslouح	مصلوح
closet	mariyo	ماريو	sink	lavabo	لافابو
desk	birou	بيرو	faucet	sقaya robini	سقاية روبيني
light bulb	bola	بولة	tank (toilet)	lashas	لاشاس
electric cord	خit d' ضou	خيط د الضو	shower head	ras doush	راس الدوش
hose	tiyou	تيو	switch or key	sarout	ساروت

kitchen kouzina كوزينة

plate	طbsil	طبسيل	fork	fourshiطa	فورشيطة
plates	طbasel	طباسل	forks	frashet	فراشط
spoon	mعalقa	معلقة	basin	banyou	بانيو
spoons	mعaleق	معالق	pail	sطal	سطل
fork	shouka	شوكة	bowl	zlafa	زلافة
forks	shoukat	شوكات	bowls	zlayef	زلايف
glass	kas	كاس	teapot	barad	براد
glasses	kisan	كيسان	kettle	mقraj	مقراج
ladle	mغarfa	مغرفة	frying pan	mقla	مقلى
ladles	mغaref	مغارف	pan	طanjra	طنجرة
strainer	sfaya	صفاية	brazier	majmar	مجمر
coffee pot	عsara d'قahwa	عصارة د القهوة	bottle	قarعa	قرعة
juicer	عsara d'limoun	عصارة د الليمون	bottles	قraعi	قراعي
tea glass	kas d'atay	كاس د أتاي	water glass	kas d'lma	كاس د الما
tajine pot	طajeen	طجين	grill	shwaya	شواية
tajine pots	طwajin	طواجن	skewer	قtib/قtban	قطيب/قطبان
pan	gamila	كميلة	couscous pot	kaskas	كسكاس
pans	gwamil	كوامل	sift	غarbal	غربال
tray	siniya	صينية	pan	barma	برمة
pan	gasعa	كصعة	cleaver	mقada	مقدة

129

room lbit البيت

table	طbla/طwabel	طابلة/طوابل	mat	حsira	حصيرة
chair	koursi/krasa	كرسى /كراسى	pillow	mخada	مخدة
sponge	pounj	بونج	pillowcase	غlaf d'lmخada	غلاف د المخدة
sofa	foutay	فوتاي	sheet	tlameط	تلامط
Bench/stool	tabouri	طابوري	curtain	ridou/ridowat	ريدو/ريدوات
wardrobe	mariyou	ماريو	chandelier	triya	تريا
drawer	mjar/mjoura	مجر/مجورة	light bulb(s)	boula/bwali	بولة/بوالي
mirror	mraya	مرايا	floor	l'ard	الارض
carpet	moukiط	موكيط	ceiling	sقaf	السقف
rug	zarbiya	زربية	wall	lحi ط	الحيط

carpenter	annajar	النجار
plumber	plombi	البلومبي
window repairmen	moul jaj	مول الجاج
garbage man	zabbal	الزبال
kitchenware merchant	moul lwani	مول اللواني
electric company agent	moul dou	مول الضو
electrician	trissyan	تريسيان

130

AT YOUR SITE

TOPIC:

DEALING WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO TALK CLEARLY ABOUT HIS/HER JOB AND TASKS AND TO UNDERSTAND THE AUTHORITIES' REQUIREMENTS.

CULTURAL POINTS

_ DOCUMENTS DIFFER FROM ONE SITE TO ANOTHER.

_YOUR DOCUMENTS MAY TAKE LONGER TO PROCESS THAN YOU ARE INITIALLY TOLD..

لاكارط سيجور

تيم السلام عليكم.

البوليسي و عليكم السلام. شنو بغيتي؟

تيم الله يخليك بغيت نصاوب لكارط د سيجور (فيرط).

البوليسي أشنو كتدير؟

تيم أنا متطوع مع هيئة السلام و كنقري ف مدرسة المكفوفين.

البوليسي خصك طناش ل تصويرة و شهادة العمل و قرار التعيين و الباسبور ديالك.
واش عندك هاد الوراق كاملين؟

تيم لا مازال خصني التصاور.

البوليسي ملي توجُد كلشي أجي ف الصباح مع التمنية و نص .

تيم واش خصني نعمُر شي ورقة؟

البوليسي حتى تجي و نعطيوك واحد المطبوع تعمرو، ماتنساش تجيب معاك واحد التنبر ديال الكيطانس ديال ستين درهم.

تيم الله المعين .

البوليسي بالسلامة.

SOME PARTICIPLE AND ADJECTIVE DERIVATION

مربية		ENGLISH	مثال	
كاتب	kateb...	*having written	كان كاتب الدرس ديالو	kan kateb addarss dyalou
حال	hall	having opened	كان حال البيت	kan حal albeet
بايع	bayeع	Having sold	كانت بايعة الدار	kaneet bayعa addar
شاري	shari	Having bought	كان شاري الخبز	kan sharee alخoubz
مكتوب	maktoub	*(Having been) written	كانت مكتوبة ف الحيط	kant maktouba fel حeet

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

131

محلول	mahloul	Open, (Having been) opened	البرا كانت محلولة	labra kant maḥloula
مبيوع	mabyouḥ	(Having been) sold	الجورنال مبيوع	ajournal mabyouḥ
مشري	mashri	(Having been) bought	الكبوط مشري من تطوان	alkbout mashree meen teeṭwan
مغطي	mghati	Having coverd; (having been) covered	التلفزيون مغطي بمنديل	atelvezyou mġtee bel mandeel
مسافر	msafeer	Traveling	محمد مسافر ل وجدة	mohamed mssafer l oujda
مرتاح	martaḥ	Resting	انا مرتاح بها	Ana marteeḥ
مخبي	mkhabi	Having hidden	كان مخبي ف الكوزينة	Kan mḫbee fel kouzeena
مداوي	mdaoui	Having (been)cared for, having taken care of oneself	مداوي على المعدة	Mdawi ع la almaġda
واكل/موكول	wakeel/moukoul	Having eating/having been eaten	كانت واكل مزيان	koun wakeel mezyan
واخد/موخود	wakhed/moukhoud	having taken/having beentaken	واخد واحد الكيئة د النماس	waḫd waheed alkeena d'nġees
داي/مدي	daay/madee	having taken/having been taken	كانت داي شي برواط ل البيسطة	kount day shee brawatt l boussta
جاي/جاس	jaay/majee	coming	كانت جاي ولكن كانت الشتا	Kount jay walakeen kant eshtta
جايا/جايين	jayaa/jayeen	Coming	كانت جايا ولكن مابقاتش	kant jayya walaken mabkaatsh
دهشان	dahshan	Astonished	مالك دهشان	maleek dahsheen
فرحان	ferhaan	Happy	شفتك اليوم فرحان مع راسك	Shafttak alyoum farḥan mġa rassek
هربان	harbaan	Running away, in flight	شفتو هربان من هنا	shafttou harbban meen hna
سخفان	ssakhfaan	Out of breath, winded	شفتك اليوم سخفان مالك؟	shafttak alyoum sḫfan maleek
سكران	ssakraan	Drunk	البارح محمد كان سكران	albareh M kan sekraan
زربان	zrbaan	In a hurry, hurrying	مالك زربان باك ما عندك شي شغل؟	maleek zerban yak ma ġndek she shġoul
غضبان	ġdbaan	Angry	سعاد غضبانة منذ باها	Souad ġdbana and baha
حيران	ḥyraan	Perplexed, Puzzled	راني حيران ماعرف ماندير	Ranee ḥayran maġreeft mandeer
عريان	ġryaan	Naked	عريانة مالابسة والو	ġaryanaa malabssa walou
عرقان	ġrkaan	Sweating	ملي جريت وليت كلي عرقان	mlee jreet waleet koulee ġarqeen
عطشان	ġtshaan	Thirsty	ملي كنكون عطشان خصني نشرب اللي كان	meeli kankoun ġatshan ḫassnee neshroub
عيان	ġyaan	Tired, Ill	رڤف عليا راني عيان	Rḫf ġleeya ranee ġryan
القسيم	lakseem	* Division, Partition	القسيم اليوم ماعجبنيش	Lakssem alyoum maġjbneesh
الربيط	arbeet	Tying	الربيط ف شي شكل	Erbeet f shee shkal
الغسيل	laġseel	Washing	الغسيل ديال الحوايج ذرية	laġseel dyal laḥwayeej ferya
الضرب	adaarb	*Hitting	التربية بالضرب مامزيناش	attarbeeya b'dareeb mamezyanash
الضحك	adaaḥk	Laughing, Laughter	كترتي من الضحك باركا!	ketertee men adaḥk
الطرش	atarsh	Embroidering, embroidery	واش بغيتي الطرش؟	wash bġeeti attaresh
الغش	alġsh	Cheating, trickery	بركة من الغش!	baraka men alġeesh
التفتيش	attafttesh	Inspection	كان التفتيش ف ماحله	Kan attafteesh f'mahalou
التجديد	atajdeed	Renewing, Renewal	خصنا لابد من التجديد	ḫssna labouda men attajdded

132

التغيير	attaخeer	Changing, Change	التغيير لابد منه	attaخyeer labouda menou
المسامحة	almoussamaha	*Pardon, Pardoning	طلبت منها المسامحة	tlaebt menha almoussamaحa
المراجعة	almourajaa	Review, Reviewing	باش تفهمي خصك المراجعة	Bash tfehmee خsak almourajaع
المداومة	almdawma	Continuation	خصك المداومة باش تبقى مسيرة	خsak almouddawama bash tbka مsيرة
المعاودة	almعawda	Repetition	كثرتي من المعاودة	keeterti men mعawda
البني	albnee	* Verbal Noun from to build	فين ماشيتي كتقلي البنى	Fein mamsheetikatelka labnee
التفخيم	attadخeem	V.N to be buried	مايبقى غير ف التفخيم	خayeesh خeer f'attadخeem
التهلية	atthlya	V.N to take care of, to look after	التهلية ف الدراري مزيانة	atthalya f'drari mezyana
التقديم	attakdeem	V.N to be presented, to advance	ماعجبنيش هاد التقديم	maعjbneesh had attakdeem
المعانقة	almعanka	V.N to embrace, to hug (one another)	كثرتي من المعانقة مع البنات	ketrtee men mعanقa mع labneet
المعاونة	almعawna	V.N to help one another	هاد المعاونة زيدها ف راسك	Had mعawna zeedha f'rassek

133

COMMUNITY / LEISURE

TOPIC:

DESCRIBING THE PEACE CORPS MISSION IN MOROCCO.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT THE THREE GOALS OF PEACE CORPS AND THE NATURE OF THEIR WORK.

واش كتعرف هيئة السلام؟

طوم اسمح لي ، واش يمكن لي نجلس حداك ؟
سعيد معلوم ! اتفضّل أسيدي.
طوم بارك الله فيك.
سعيد شحال و انت ف المغرب؟
طوم تلت شهور هادي ، و غادي نجلس هنا عامين و لا تلت سنين إنشاء الله.
سعيد ولفتي شي شوية؟
طوم شوية و صافي.
سعيد شنو كتدير ؟.
طوم كنخدم مع هيئة السلام.
سعيد مع من؟
طوم هيئة السلام منظمة أمريكية كتصيفط المتطوعين للدول النامية و الهدف ديالها اللول هو التعاون التقني.
سعيد إيوا حتى انت ف هاد العامين غادي تعرف المغرب مزيان.
طوم إييه هاد حتى هو من الأهداف ديال المنظمة :
نعرف المغرب و المغاربة و نعرّف بهم ف الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية.
سعيد تبارك الله عليك.
طوم الله يبارك فيك.

THE AUXILIARY

THE AUXILIARY Kan

there is (mas)	kayeen	كاين
there is (fem)	kayna	كاينة
there are (mas)	kaynin	كايْنين
there are (fem)	kaynat	كاينات

I was	kunt	كنت

134

You were	kunti	كنتي
He was	kan	كان
She was	kant	كانت
We were	kuna	كنا
You were	kunto	كنتوا
They were	kano	كانوا

I'm (Habitual/Always)	kankun	كنكون
You are (mas sing)	katkun	كتكون
You are (mas sing)	katkuni	كتكوني
He is	kaykun	كيكون
She is	katkun	كتكون
We are	kankuno	كنكونوا
You are	katkono	كتكونوا
They are	kaykun	كيكونوا

I will be	ɣadi'nkun	غادي نكون
You will be	ɣadi'tkun	غادي تكون
You will be	ɣadya'tkuni	غادية تكوني
He will be	ɣadi'ykun	غادي يكون
She will be	ɣadi'tkun	غادية تكون
We will be	ɣadyeen'nkuno	غاديين نكونوا
You will be	ɣadyeen'tkono	غاديين تكونوا
They will be	ɣadyeen'ykun	غاديين يكونوا

Forms of ken 'to be' are used before the perfect, the imperfect, the duration, and the active participle of verbs. The most common "kan" as an auxiliary is in the perfect tense in combination with a following durative or with active participles which are equivalent to English progressives. The meaning is that of past habitual, repetitive, durative, or progressive action. The distinction between progressive as opposed to habitual, repetitive with verbs of motion is maintained in the past.
Some examples:

I used to work, I was working.	kunt kanxdam	كنت كنخدم
We used to look for them, we were looking for them.	kuna kanqlbou ɛlihoum	كنا كنقلبوا عليهم
I didn't know them	makuntsh kanɛrafhoum	ماكنتش كنعرفهم
He used to ride, he used to mount, he was mounting this horse	kun kayrkub ɛla had lɛoud	كان كيركب على هاد العود

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

135

They used to go out at nine o'clock	kanou kayخrjou f' tsعoud	كانوا كيخرجوا ف التسعود
They were going out (once, at a specific moment) at nine o'clock	kanu خarjin f' tasعoud	كانوا خارجين ف التسعود
Did you used to go , were you going (regularly, habitually) to this school?	wash kunti katmshi l' had madrasa	واش كنتي كتمشي ل هاد المدرسة
were you going(on your way at a given moment) to this school?	wash kunti mashi l' had madrasa	واش كنتي ماشي ل هاد المدرسة
He was waiting for them	kun wajed lhoum	كان واجد لهم
When you come tomorrow, he will have finished his work	mli tji غada غadi ykun msali خadma dyalou	ملي تجي غدا غادي يكون سالى الخدمة ديالو
By nine o'clock every day, she has returned	kul nعar katkoun rajعat f' tasعoud	كل نهار كتكون رجعات ف التسعود
everyday at nine o'clock she's on her way back	kul nعar katkoun rajعa f' tasعoud	كل نهار كتكون راجعة ف التسعود

The Auxiliary *'عawed'*

The auxiliary is عawed 'to return' عاود

This auxiliary is combined with a following verb in the sense of 'again'. The perfect of عawed calls for the perfect of the following verb. Other forms of عawed (imperfect, durative, imperative) call for the imperfect of the following verb.

Some examples

She spent another year with him	عawedt dawezet عandou عam	عاودت دوزت عندو عام
He told him again	عawed gal lou	عاود كال لو
She went in again	عawdat daخlat	عودات دخلات
Don't see him any more, again	matعawedsh tshoufou	ماتعاودش تشوفو
If you happen to see her again	illa mshiti حata mshiti عawdti shaftiha	إلا مشيتي حتى عاودتي شفتيها
Every time he comes to the market, he comes to greet me and(then) goes shopping and (then) comes to see me again	fouق ma kayji l'souق kayji ysalam عliya u yamshi yatقadda u عawed yji yshoufni	فوقما كيجي ل السوق كيجي يسلم عليا ويمشي يتقضى حاجة وعاود يجي يشوفني

THE AUXILIARY BɣA بغى "TO WANT"

Verbs following 'to want' بغى 'bɣa' are invariably in the imperfect, e.g. 'I want to go : bɣit namshi بغيت نمشي . The perfect of bɣa بغى is usually equivalent to the English present tense, e.g. 'we want to see you all' بغينا نشوفوكم bɣina nshoufoukoum.
In contexts where a perfect tense form of بغى 'bɣa' refers to past tense of English 'wanted' is usually not an appropriate translation, since the past tense of English 'to want' refers to a state rather than an action. Usual translations of bɣa in such cases are to be about to, to decide to, or, in the negative, to refuse to .Some examples:

He refused to see me, he wouldn't see me	mabɣash yshoufni	مابغاش يشوفني
They dug a hole and were about to throw him into it	ḥafrou waḥud ḥafra u bɣaw ysaybouh fiha	حفروا واحد الحفرة و بغاوا يسيبوه فيها

The active participle of bɣa preceded by the perfect of kan translates into English as 'wanted'.
e.g.

I wanted to go with them but they didn't let me	kunt baɣi namshi mɛahoum belḥaq maḵalawnish	كنت باغي نمشي معاهم بالحق ماخلاونيش.

The imperfect of bɣa is usually translatable as ' would like'
e.g.

We haven't seen you at all as (much as) we would like to.	gaɛ mashefnak kif bɣina (nabɣiw)	كاع ماشفناك كيف بغينا(نبغيوا).

The Auxiliary *'temm'*

This auxiliary is used only before the active participle of verbs of motion or before the participle forms with meanings equivalent to the active participle of verbs of motion. In this construction "temm" has no meaning of its own. The content is the meaning of the specific verb involved combined with the tense of "temm", and such phrases are interchangeable with the simple tense of the specific verb in the construction.
Some examples

He came up to them	tem maji lɛandhoum	تم ماجي لعندهم
They picked up their provisions and set off	rafdou laɛwin dyalhoum u tamou ɣadyin	رفدوا لعوين ديالهم وتموا غاديين
He followed him	tem tabɛou	تم تابعوا
He came to his wife and said to her.....	tem maji l ɛand mratou u gal lha	تم ماجي ل عند مراتو وكال لها

137

We went to Mohamed's house	tamina غadyin عand moحamed	تمينا غاديين عند محمد
He went down	tem hwwad	تمهواد

The Auxiliary *'bقa " to remain"*

This auxiliary is followed by the durative or by the active participle when it corresponds to an English progressive.

Some examples

She kept waiting for them	bقat katعayenhoom	بقات كتعاينهم
He kept on searching in the well for a long time('until he got tired')	bقa kayfttash f'lbir حta عya.	بقى كيفتّش ف البير حتى عيى
He kept on eating, he continued eating.	bقa kaykul	بقى كيكل
He kept going (habitually)	bقa kaymshi	بقى كيمشي
He kept going, continued on his way(once, on a given occasion)	bقa mashi	بقى ماشي
I kept smoking.	mabقitsh kankmi	مابقيتش كنكمي

138

COMMUNITY / LEISURE

TOPIC:

DESCRIBING PERSONAL INTERESTS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT THEIR HOBBIES AND COMPARE THEM TO MOROCCAN ONES .

CULTURAL POINTS

TALK ABOUT DIFFERENT HOBBIES MOROCCANS ARE FAMILIAR WITH.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

PAST CONTINUOUS.

كيفاش كتدوّز النهار

سوزان طبيبة بيطرية . كتخدم كل نهار ف الصباح. ف العشية كتقدّى و كتطيّب وبعض المرات كتلاقى مع صحابها و كيمشيوا يضوروا شي شوية ، إلا ماسفراتش ، ف الصباح كتدير الفوتينج كتمشي ل الحمام و كتفطر ف القهوة . ف العشية كتكتب البروات و كتسارى ف المدينة إلا ما كان مايدار . ف الليل مولفة ديما تقرى قبل ماتنعس.

أسئلة:

شنو كتدير سوزان؟
واش كتخدم ف العشية؟
شنو كتدير كل نهار؟
و ف الويكاند؟
فوقاش كتكتب البروات؟
شنو مولفة تدير قبل ماتنعس؟
شنو ناوي تدير ف الويكاند؟

PAST CONTINUOUS

The Auxiliary *kan* كان : Forms of kan 'to be' are used before the perfect, the imperfect, the durative, and the active participle of verbs. The most common use of *kan* كان as an auxiliary is in the perfect tense in combination with a following durative or with active participles which are equivalent to English progressives. The meaning is that of past habitual, repetitive, durative, or progressive action

So when the Auxiliary *kan* كان : Forms of kan 'to be' are followed by the present tense, to mean either that an action was taking place at a certain time in the past, or that it used to be a habit:

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

139

Examples:

I used to work, I was working.	kunt kanخdem	كنت كنخدم
I didn't know them.	makuntsh kanع rafhoum	ماكنتش كنعرفهم
Did you used to go , were you going (regularly, habitually) to this school?	wash kunti katamshi l'had lmdrasa	واش كنتي كتمشي ل هاد المدرسة
Were you going (on your way at a given moment) to this school?	wash kunti mashi l' had lmdrasa	واش كنتي ماشي ل هاد المدرسة
I was writing a letter when the phone rang.	kunt kanktab bra mli sarsar tilifon	كنت كنكتب برا ملي سرسر التليفون
When I was in Al Hoceima, I used to eat fish every day.	mli kunt f' lحousima kunt kanakoul lحout kul nhar	ملي كنت ف الحسيمة كنت كناكل الحوت كل نهار
They were going out(once, at a specific moment) at nine o'clock.	kanu خarjin f' tsع oud	كانوا خارجين ف التسعود
They used to go out at nine o'clock.	kanu kayخrjou f' tasع oud	كانوا كيخرجوا ف التسعود

140

COMMUNITY / LEISURE

TOPIC:

OFFERING INVITATIONS/ACCEPTING AND DECLINING INVITATIONS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO OFFER AN INVITATION, AND ACCEPT OR DECLINE ONE USING SOME APPROPRIATE EXPRESSIONS.

CULTURAL POINTS Social niceties.(See list at end of book)

Grammatical notes to be discovered Conditional.

واش انتي منفخة علينا؟

عائشة علاش مابقتيش كتجي عندنا ؟

سيندي مشغولة . عندي بزاف د الخدمة.

عائشة ونهار السبت ف العشية؟

سيندي إوا ! كتعرفي هاداك هو النهار اللي كنرتاح فيه شوية و لا كنصبّن حوايجي، ولا كنوجد الخدمة ديالي ، و إلا ماكاين ما يدار كنمشي نشوف صحابي

عائشة وحنا ماشي صحابك؟

سيندي غير ماكيكونش عندي الوقت و صافي.

عائشة إوا ألالا دبا السبت اللي جاي راكي معروضة عندنا .

سيندي واخا ألالا إنشاء الله.

CONDITIONAL

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the if-clause represents a possible or an impossible condition. The two types are distinguished from one another by the particle which introduces the if-clause.

Conditional type I

If I travel I'll bring you a gift.	Ila safert غadi njib lak kadou	إلا سافرت غادي نجيب لك كادو

In Moroccan Arabic conditional type I is composed of the simple past + the future. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition

141

Conditional type II and III

	koun.....koun	كون.....كون

In Moroccan Arabic the structure كون.....كون is used for both conditional type II and III

If I traveled, I'd send you a letter	koun safert koun sifaṭt lik bra	كون سافرت كون صيفطت ليك برا
If you had phoned me last week, I would have come.	simana lli fatet koun drabti li tilifon koun jit	السيمانة اللي فاتت كون ضربتي لي التليفون كون جيت

In English conditional type II expresses an impossible condition in the present.
Whereas conditional type III expresses a hypotheses about the past.
The condition كون.....كون in Moroccan Arabic is used in both cases.

Other examples:

If they hadn't caught her, she would have finished off the whole thing for them.	kun mafقoush biha kun raha قdat lhoum dak shi koulou	كون مافقوش بيها كون راها قضات لهم داك الشي كولو
If he had kept quiet, he would have gotten away.	kun skat kun flat	كون سكت كون فلت
If I had any brains in my head, I wouldn't have come back this way.	kun f' rassi shi muخ kun min hna la rjaع't	كون ف راسي شي مخ كون من هنا لا رجعت

HAVE YOU EVER

Translate into English the following list:

	wash عamri	واش عمْري
	wash عamrek	واش عمرك
	wash عamro	واش عمرُو
	wash عamr'ha	واش عمرُها
	wash عamrna	واش عمرُنا
	wash عamrkoom	واش عمرُكم
	wash عamrhoom	واش عمرهم

The verb that follows عمْر is often in the past tense.
examples:

have you ever been to France?	wash عamrek mshiti l'fransa.	واش عمرك مشيتي ل فرنسا
Have they ever eaten couscous	wash عamrhoom klaw ksakso	واش عمرهم كلاوا الكسكسو

142

Have you ever drunk mint tea in America	wash ɛamrekoom shrabtoo atay b'naɛnaɛ f'mirican	واش عمركم شربتوا أتاي بالنعناع ف مريكان

Have never..... Maɛammar ماعمر

The phrase ماعمّر can be conjugated in the following manner:

	maɛamarni	ماعمرني
	maɛamrek	ماعمرك
	maɛamro	ماعمرو
	maɛamarha	ماعمرها
	maɛmarna	ماعمرنا
	maɛamarekoom	ماعمركم
	maɛamarehoom	ماعمرهم

N.B The verb that follows is often in the past.

I have never eaten hamburger.	maɛamrni klit hamberger	ماعمرني كليت الهمبركر
She hase never been abroad	maɛamarha safrat l'ẖarej	ماعمرها سافرات ل الخارج
Don't ever say this (again)	maɛmrek tgool had shi	ماعمرك تكول هاد الشي.

COMMUNITY / LEISURE

TOPIC:

ASK FOR AND RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT SOCIAL NORMS AND ACCEPTABLE BEHAVIOR.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO KNOW ABOUT SOCIAL NORMS, NATIONAL AND RELIGIOUS HOLIDAYS .
TRAINEES HAVE ALSO TO KNOW ABOUT APPROPRIATE BEHAVIOR FOR EACH OCCASION.

لعراضة

رون جول لي الله يخليك معروض ل واحد العرس ديال واحد صاحبي. ولكن حاير ماعرفت شنو ندي ليه

بوشعيب كيضهر لي دي ليه شي صينية د الفضة و لا شي سربيس د القهوة ولا شي حاجة من مريكان غير ماتكونش قديمة.

رون هادي فكرة مزيانة، و لكن سمعت كتديوا حتى السكر ياك؟

بوشعيب على حساب، و لكن ماشي ضروري جوج حاجات . حاجة وحدة كافية.

رون اشنو خصني نلبس؟

بوشعيب غير ماتمشيش بالدجين و السبرديلة و لبس اللي بغيتي.

رون واخا أسيدي ، واش يمكن لي نجلس معاهم غير شوية و نخرج.

بوشعيب لا حشومة خصك تبقى حتى تتعشا. و خصّك تعرف بلي العشا كيكون معطّل.

Making intransitive verbs transitive:

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as :

to come in	dخal	دخل
to go out	خraj	خرج
to laugh	dحak	ضحك
to climb down	hbaط	هبط
to climb up	laعط	طلع

All these verbs are trilateral (ie. they are made up of three consonants) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (ie. putting a shadda شدّة-on it) as show below:

144 BEST COPY AVAILABLE

to make (someone or something) enter to bring in	dخal	دخّل
bring in your friend	dخal saحbek	دخّل صاحبك
to make (someone or something) go out/ to take out	خrrej	خرّج
I made the student leave the classroom	خrrejet tlmid mn قism	خرّجت التلميد من القسم
to make laugh	dخek	ضحّك
this film makes one laugh	had lfilm kaydخek	هاد الفيلم كيضحّك
to bring down , to demote	hbbaط	هبّط
Hassan brought down the suitcase from the bus baggage rack	Hassan hbbaط lbaliza min lkar	حسن هبّط البليزة من الكار
to make climb, to promote, to take up.	طlaع	طلّع
Fatima took the laundry up to the roof.	طlaع at Fatima lحwayej l'sطaح	طلّعات فاطمة الحوايج ل السطح

PASSIVE VERBS

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding تّ(t) to them, as show below:

to write	kteb	كتب
to be written (mas)	takteb	تكتب
to be written (fem)	tketbat	تكتبات
to be written (pl)	tkatboo	تكتبوا
to understand	fhem	فهم
to be understood(mas)	tfhem	تفهم
to be understood(fem)	tfahmat	تفهمات
to be understood(pl)	tfahmoo	تفهموا
to buy	shra	شرى
to be bought (mas)	tshra	تشرى
to be bought (fem)	tshrat	تشرات
to be bought (pl)	tshraw	تشراوا
The lesson was written.	daress tkteb	الدرس تكتب
The food was bought	makla tashret	الماكلة تشرات
The money was stolen	flous tsarقoo.	الفلوس تسرقوا

MEDICAL

TOPIC:

DESCRIBING COMMON AILMENTS.

OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO IDENTIFY BODY PARTS AND KINDS OF DISEASES THEY MAY SUFFER FROM .

CULTURAL POINTS

TEACHERS SHOULD GIVE A CLARIFICATION ABOUT COMMON MEDICINES FOR COMMON DISEASES (COLD, TOOTHACHE, ETC) GIVING THE NAME OF LOCAL MEDICINES.
TEACHERS SHOULD COVER WITH TRAINEES THE STEPS THEY HAVE TO GO THROUGH ONCE THEY ARE IN AN EMERGENCY (BEING SERIOUSLY ILL).
MANY MOROCCANS BELIEVE ONLY IN TRADITIONAL MEDICINES AND WILL NOT GO TO A CLINIC OR HOSPITAL. THEY WILL NOT REGULARLY VISIT A DOCTOR OR DENTIST BUT BELIEVE ONLY IN TRADITIONAL MEDICINES.

الإغاثة

لطيفة ياك لاباس؟
كاتي طحت من الدروج و يمكن تهرّست.
لطيفة يالطيف!!! كيفاش يمكن لي نعاونك؟ شنو خصني ندير؟
كاتي عفاك ضربي لي التليفون ل بيرو ديال هيئة السلام ف الرباط :
صفر سبعة – سبعين –ستين –عشرين وخبريهم بلي كاتي يمكن مهرسة.
لطيفة واخا ، مايكون باس .
كاتي لهلا يوريك باس أختي و سمحي لي .

The human body

Head	rass	راس	Elbow	marfaق	مرفق
Face	wjah	وجه	Hand	yed	يد
Hair	shع ar	شعر	Finger	sbaع	صبع
Forehead	jabha	جبهة	Finger nail	dfar	ضفر
Temples	nwadeer	نواضر	Thigh	fخad	فخض
Eye Brows	حjban	حجبان	Knee	roukba	ركبة
One eye	ع in	عين	Heel	gdam	كدم
Eyes	ع aynnin	عينين	Foot/Leg	rjal	رجل
Nose	Neef	نيف	Ankle	kaع ba	كعبة

146

Mouth	Foum	فم	Lungs	reeya	رية
Lips	Shnayef	شنايف/شنايف	Heart	galb	قلب
Beard	Lahya	لحية	Liver	kabda	كبدة
Cheek	hank	حنك	Intestine	msaran	مسارن
Tongue	Lsan	لسان	Gall bladder	mrara	مرارة
Tooth	San/sana	سن/سنة	Kidney	kalwa	كلوة
Teeth	Snan	سنان	Penis	dkar	ذكر
Gums	Lham d'snan	لحم د السنان	Vagina	farj	فرج
Ear	wdan	ودن	Bladder	nboula	نبولة
Ears	wadnin	ودنين	Flesh	lham	لحم
Neck	ganaa	عنق	Bones	adam	عضام
Throat	garjouta	قرجوطة	Blood	dam	دم
Back	dhar	ضهر	Sweat	laraqa	لعرق
Butt(behind)	lor	اللور	Saliva	dfal	الدفال
Chest	sdar	صدر	Running nose	lakhnouna	الخنونة
Rib	dal'a	ضلعة	Urine	lboul	البول
Stomach	keersh	كرش	Feces	lakhra	لخرا
Shoulder	ktaf	كتف	Stomach	almaada	المعدة
Armpit	bat	باط	Adam's apple	balhouha	بلحوحة

Some verbs used with human body

Stand up	wgaf	وقف	Pant	nhaj	نهج
Sit down	gliss	جلس	Sigh	tnahad	تنهد
Squat	garrad	قرد	Moan	nan/kaynin	نان/كينين
Sleep	n'ass	نعس	Speak	tkalam	تكلم
Bend down/stoop	thna	تحنى	Whisper	twasswess	توسوس
Move	t/hrak	حرك/تحرك	Mumble	bargam	بركم
Go	msha	مشى	Yell/shout	ghwat	غوت
Go forward	zad	زاد	Whistle	saffar	صفر
Hurry	zreb	زرب	To be silent	sket	سكت
Run	jraa	جرى	Spit	dfal	تفل
Jump	ngaz	نقز	Snore	shkhar	شخر
Stretch out	tkassal	تكسل	Yawn	tfawah	تفوه
Touch	mass/gas	مس/قاس	Laugh	dhak	ضحك
Scratch	hak	حك	Smile	tbassam	تبسم
Tickle	hr	هر	Kiss	bass	باس
Breathe	tnafass	تنفس	Make faces	'waj f'	عوج ف

147

Strangle	قaj	قج/خنق	Suck	mass	مص
Smell	sham	شم	Taste	daق	داق
Sneeze	ع tas	عطس	Bite	ع ad	عض
Burp	tgaraع	تكرع	Chew	mdaغ	مضغ
Look at	shaf	شاف	Swallow	srat	صرط
Wink	غ maz	غمز	Puff out	nfaخ	نفخ
Cry	غ awat	غوت	Listen	smaع	سمع
Urinate	bal	بال	Embrace	ع anak/ع nag	عنق/عنك
Defecate	خra	خرى	Step on	wta/ع fat	وطى/عفط
Shake hands with	sallam ع la	سلم على	Lick	lhass	لحس
Feel	حass	حس	Hurt	Dar	ضر

MEDICAL

I feel sick from yesterday	min lbareحkanحas brasi f'shishkal	من البارح كنحس راسي ف شي شكل
I'm very tired/exhausted	ع ayyan bazaf	عيان بزاف
I need to see a doctor	خassni nshoof ط bib	خصني نشوف الطبيب
I have a fever	ع andi sخana	عندي السخانة
I have a fever	fiya sخana	فيا السخانة
I don't sleep wellI have a fever.	makanع ash mazyan	ماكنعسش مزيان
My head turns	rassi kaydor	راسي كيدور
I have fire in my stomack	ع andi lع afya	عندي العافية ف المعدة ديالي
I eat nothing	makankul waloo	ماكنكل والو
I don't know what's wrong with me	maع refet mali	ماعرفت مالي
It aches	kayحreقni	كيحرقني
It aches	katحraقni	كتحرقني
They aches	kayحarقoni	كيحرقوني
I have a toothache	ع andi waحed daressa katdarni	عندي واحد الضرسة كتضرني
Call a doctor quickly	ع ayyet liya lط bib daغya	عيّط ليا ل الطبيب دغية
Call the ambulance	ع ayyet liya labilanss	عيّط ليا ل البيلانس
We must go to the hospital	خsa nmshioo l'sbiط ar	خصنا نمشيوا ل الصبيطار
I lost too mutch blood	msha mani dam bazef	مشى مني الدم بزاف
I think I have a broken bone	kanddan laع dam mharres	كنضن العضم مهرّس
I'm injured	tajraحet	تجرحت
I'm burnt	taحreقt	تحرقت
A dog bit me	ع adni kalb	عضني كلب

148

I don't feel well	ana mashi حatta l'tama	أنا ماشي حتى ل تما
I'm sick	ana mrid	أنا مريض
I feel dizzy	kanحes b'ddouخa	كنحس بالدوخة
The ache is here	laحriق hna	الحريق هنا
My ear aches	wadni katddarni	ودني كتضرني
My body aches	dati katحraقni	داتي كتحرقني
I have a fever	kanحes b'sخana	كنحس بالسخانة
I'm constipated	عandi lقabط	عندي القبط
I'm constipated	karshi kasحa	كرجي قاسحة
I have a cold	drabni lbard	ضربني البرد
I'm not allergie	maعndish lحsasiya	ماعنديش حساسية

149

LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS

A) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR Large Animal husbandry
(Arabic-Berber)

- DOMESTIC ANIMALS
- ANIMAL ANATOMY
- ANIMAL FEEDS
- ANIMAL DISEASES
    - A) RABIES
    - B) MASTITIS
    - C) FOOT ROT, FOR EXAMPLE IN COWS
    - D) BRUCELLOSIS
    - E) TUBERCULOSIS
- HYDATIDOSIS
- TREATMENT/PROPHYLAXIS
- ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES (IN FRENCH AS WELL AS ARABIC)

B) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR HEALTH/SANITATION
(Arabic/Tashalhit/Tamazight)

- ANATOMY/BODY PARTS
- WATER SOURCES AND WATER STORAGE
- METHODS OF WATER SANITATION
- CONSTRUCTION TOOLS
- POSTERS AND VISUALS
- CAUSES OF DIARRHEA
- PREPARING ORS (ORAL REHYDRATION SOLUTION) AND HOMEMADE MEDICINE
- CONSTRUCTION OF LATRINES
- WELL ASSESSMENT
- HAND-WASHING
- DENTAL CARE
- LIST OF TECHNICAL TERMS
- ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES (IN FRENCH AS WELL AS THE LANGUAGES ABOVE)

C) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR EDUCATION:ESP & U/TEFL
(Arabic)

- ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES (IN FRENCH AS WELL AS ARABIC)
    - A. HIERARCHY
    - B. ARRANGEMENT OF SCHEDULE
    - C. EXAMINATION TO DETERMINE PROFICIENCY LEVELS
    - D. DELIBERATIONS
- LIST OF CLASSROOM/EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS
- MAKING STENCILS

- CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT
- RELATING CONTENT OF LESSON OR CURRICULUM

D) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR MOBILITY&ORIENTATION:

- MOBILITY, INCLUDING USE OF OF THE LONG CANE
- EYE FUNCTIONS AND OPTICS
- CAUSES OF BLINDNESS AND RECOGNIZING VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS
- BRAILLE
- SELF ESTEEM BUILDING.
- SOCIAL/CULTURAL ASPECTS OF BLINDNESS
- GROSS MOTOR GAMES
- ASSESSMENTS.
- DAILY LIVING SKILLS
- LANGUAGE COMPETENCIES FOR O&M
- PEDAGOGY+V.I ED NEEDS.

E) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR PWEES:

- PARKS AND NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
- ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION
- RURAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT/RURAL APPRAISAL
- LAND OWNERSHIP
- LAND-USE PRACTICES:
  - FUELWOOD GATHERING
  - LAND CULTIVATION/FARMING
  - GRAZING
- ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES:
  - REFORESTATION
  - DUNE STABILIZATION
  - LAND EROSION
  - POLLUTION
  - PESTICIDE USE
- GENERAL AGRICULTURAL PRACTICES
- ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATION RELATED TO NATIONAL PARKS AND BIOLOGICAL RESERVES (FRENCH ALSO)
- MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE HIERARCHY (FRENCH ALSO)
- ENDANGERED SPECIES OF MOROCCO
- MAJOR PLANT AND ANIMAL SPECIES AND ECOSYSTEMS
- NATIONAL SCIENTIFIC/ENVIRONMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS AND INSTITUTIONS (FRENCH)

F) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH:

- BIRTH/BIRTH CONTROL
- PILLS
- BREAST FEEDING/MILK
- PREGNANT/PREGNANCY
- DELIVERY
- WEANING
- NURSERY
- BABY/TODDLER
- PRE-NATAL CARE
- POST-NATAL CARE
- DIARRHEAL DISEASES
- ORS
- COUNSELING/MATERNAL/CHILD CARE
- CHECK-UPS
- VACCINATION/MEDICATION
- WEIGHING THE BABY
- COUNSELING/NUTRITION/DIET

GREETING AND FAREWELLS (GOOD-BYES)

English Questions	أسئلة/العربية		English Responses	أجوبة/العربية	
Peace be upon you	assalamou ɛalaykoum	السلام عليكم	And also upon you	waɛalaykoum asalam	وعليكم السلام
Good morning	sbaɛ alxir	صباح الخير	Good morning	sbaɛalxir	صباح الخير
How did you wake up?	kif sbaɛti	كيف صبحتي؟	Fine, No problem	labas	لاباس
Good afternoon	msa alxir	مسا الخير	Good Afternoon	msa alxir	مسا الخير
Good night	laila saɛida	ليلة سعيدة	Good night	laila saida	ليلة سعيدة
May your night be w/barraka	laila mabrouka	ليلة مبروكة	Good night.	laila mabrouka	ليلة مبروكة
You wake up with goodness	tsbaɛ alxir	تصبح على خير	Same to you	u nta min ahlou	وانت من أهلو
Good afternoon	allah ymassik ɛla xir	الله يمسيك على خير	Same to you	u anta min ahl alxir	وانت من أهل الخير
How are you?	labass?	لا باس؟	Fine, no problem	labas	لاباس
How are you?	bixir	بخير؟	Fine, thanks be to God	bixir alɛamdou lilah	بخير الحمد الله
How are you?	kif dayer(a)?	كيف داير(ة)؟	Fine, No problem	labas	لاباس
How are you?	kidayer(a)?	كيداير(ة)؟	Thank God	alhamdou lilah	الحمد الله
What is your news?	ash xbarek?	اش خبارك؟	Fine	labas rbi ixlik	لاباس ربي يخليك.
How is your health?	ash xbar assaxa	اش خبار الصحيحة؟	Fine	asxxa labas	الصحيحة لاباس.
How is your family?	ash xbar alɛaila	اش خبار العائلة؟	Fine	labas	لاباس
How is your family?	ash xbar adrari	اش خبار الدراري؟	O.K	kayɛadiou	كيعديوا
How is your husband?	ash xbar moul adar	اش خبار مول الدار؟	Thank God	yɛmed allah	يحمد الله
How is your wife?	ash xbar moulat adar?	اش خبار مولات الدار؟	She is O.K	labas ɛliha	لاباس عليها
How is your family?	ash xbar mwalin adar?	اش خبار موالين الدار؟	Fine	labas alhamdou lilah	لاباس الحمد الله
Is your health all right?	assaɛa labas?	الصحة لاباس؟	Fine	labas	لاباس
Is your family all right?	alɛaila labas?	العائلة لاباس؟	Fine	labas	لاباس
Are your children well?	adrari labas?	الدراري لاباس؟	Fine	labas	لاباس
Are you happy?	nasht(a)?	ناشط(ة)؟	Happy	nasht(a)	ناشط(ة)
Are you tranquil?	hani(ya)?	هاني(ة)؟	Tranquil	hani(ya)	هاني(ة)
Is everything fine?	wash koulshi bixir?	واش كلشي بخير؟	Everyone thanks God	koulshi bixir	كلشي يحمد الله
No problem on you.	labass ɛlik?	لاباس عليك	Fine, thank you	labas baraka allahoufik	لاباس بارك الله فيك
Are you in God's security?	f aman allah?	ف أمان الله؟	Thank God in this hour	alɛamdou lilah had assaɛa	الحمد الله هاد الساعة
What do you have to tell?	ashnou katɛawed(i)?	اشنو كتعاود(ي)؟	And the same from you	min ɛandak	من عندك
Hello/Welcome	ahlan	أهلاً	Thank you (intellec.)	shoukran	شكراً
Hello/ or reply to	ahlan wa sahlan	أهلاً وسهلاً	Thank you	baraka allahoufik	بارك الله فيك
Welcome to you	merhba bic	مرحبا بك	Thank you	baraka allahoufik	بارك الله فيك
We missed you	twaɛshnak	توحشناك!	Thank's	twaɛshak alxir	توحشك الخير
Where have you been?	fin had ɛabra?	فين هاد الغبرة؟	With time/Okay	mɛa alwaɛt	مع الوقت

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

153

Where have you been?	fin ɣbourak?	فين غبورك؟	Just here	ɣir hna	غير هنا
Good-by with peace	bisslama	بالسلامة	Good-bye	bisslama	بالسلامة
Good-by/May God give you tranquility	allah ehanik	الله يهنيك	Good-bye with peace	mɛa sslama	مع السلامة
May God help you	allah oɛawnak	الله يعاونك	Help us and help you	iɛaouona u yɛaounak	يعاونا و يعاونك
Take care of yourself	thala f'rasek	تهلا ف راسك	God take care		ربي يتهلى
God willing	inshaa allah	إنشاء الله	----------		----------
Thank you (intellectual)	shoukran	شكراً	Don't mention it	bla jmil	بلا جميل
			You don't need to thank me on my duty	bla jmil	بلا جميل
Thank you	tbark allah ɣlik	تبارك الله عليك	May God bless you	allah ybarek fik	الله يبارك فيك
Peace upon you (to someone returning from journey or recovering from illness	ɣla slamtek	على سلامتك	May God grant you peace	allah issalmak	الله يسلمك
Thank you	baraka allahofik	بارك الله فيك	You are welcom	allah ybarek fik	الله يبارك فيك
No problem	makayen moushkil	ماكاين مشكل؟	No Problem	makayin moushkil	ماكاين مشكل
Are you feeling better?	kibقiti	كيبقيتي؟	O.K	shwiya	شوية!
How are you?	kidirti	كيدرتي؟	Fine	labass	لاباس.
No problem	makayen bas	ماكاين باس؟	Thank God	alhamdou lilah	الحمد الله.

MOROCCAN HOLIDAYS

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

Here is a list of the months of the Muslim year with some of the festivals:

1st month: Moharrem; the 10th of the month = the Achoura.
2nd month: Safar.
3rd month: Rebia el Ouel; the 12th of the month = the Mouloud.
4th month: Rebia el Tani.
5th month: Joumad el Ouel.
6th month: Joumad el Tani.
7th month: Rejeb.
8th month: Chaban; the 15th of the month = Chabana.
9th month: Ramadan.
10th month: Choual; the 1st of the month = Aid es Seghrir.
11th month: Doul Kada.
12th month: Doul Hija; the 10th of the month = Aid el Kebir.

ع ashur	عاشور

Muharram, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called شهر عاشور (shear ع ashur) the month of the ع sur. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called nhar ع asura is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven, hell and life and death on the 18th.

The month of ع asura is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the ع asura day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the ع asura. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of asura, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the ʕasura day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at ʕasura, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On ʕasura eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is baraka from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the ʕasura day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

Aid lmulud	عيد ميلود

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called shar l milud, the month of the Milud. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The Milud is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic and King Hassan II is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Salé a great procession of Candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

Shaʕbana	شعبانة

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called Chaban. On the fifteenth day a festival known as Shabana. takes place according to legend, this is the day that Allah "registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year."

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a cous-cous with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the up-coming year.

Shabana is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

laylatu alقader	ليلة القدر

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers and those who are ill, are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According Islam, There is one night in Ramadan, which is more important than any other, namely, laylatu l qadr "the night of power". The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights - the 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th or 29th - and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27th day.

On the night of the 27th, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader), reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of cous-cous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

alعid essغir	العيد الصغير

Immediately following Ramadan is lعid ssغir, or the "little feast." Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramdan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food-stuffs of wheat or barley, but each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

alعid lakbir	العيد الكبير

On the tenth day of the month du l-غijjah, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as lعid l kbir or "The Great Feast." This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham's substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom.

There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify

157

themselves in order to benefit the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

ʕenna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Hassan's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or ʕid lʕersh, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on March 3, 1961. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally, during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of King Hassan's greatest achievements, the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister, Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march, once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or ʕid l istiʕlal, commemorates the November 18, 1955, return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, July 9, 1929. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat. and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

Moussems

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or marabous, in a yearly festival or moussem. Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabou and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabou's moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay yaʕqub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss

158

(Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

Regional Product Festivals

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes.

The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El قلعة M'goonaa (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home.

Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide with you the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

159

SOCIAL AWARENESS OF MOROCCAN ETIQUETTE

In Morocco, Islam has given a particular significance to social relations, politeness, and manners in general. He who believes in Islam believes in absolute resignation to the will of God. The Moroccan, or in other words, the Muslim, relates everything to God. It is not surprising then that the name of Allah occurs every so often, both in happy and unhappy events.

The barakallah u fik translated into English means "Thank you", although the translation does not carry any religious connotation.

Greetings, compliments, apologies, invariably evoke the bounty of God and His mercy. Most of the expressions haven't changed since they were first uttered. For all of these reasons, the concept of "social etiquette" differs greatly from the Western model which tends to separate religion and everyday life. In Morocco, it is often difficult or even impossible to differentiate between a religious act and an act of good behavior. Allah is called upon in every act.

GREETINGS

Essalam alaikum, is the first thing you say when you meet people. It is an expression every Muslim says when one enters a gathering. It is obligatory for Moroccans, as it is said in the Koran, sourate XXIV verses No. 25: "O believers, do not enter houses other than your houses until you first ask leave and salute the people thereof; that is better for you, happy you will remember."

Alaikum Essalam is the answer to this greeting. Labas is a more casual expression which could mean something like "Hi." Literally translated, it means, "no harm."

INVITATIONS

As it is "impolite" and improper to invite somebody to a café or to a restaurant, the "come and visit us at home" will often be said to you but you are not obliged to go whenever you are asked to. Receptions and parties are often held on special occasions (births, circumcisions, engagements, weddings). When you are invited by the respective family, it means that they really want you to come, and they often insist that you come (sometimes the number of guests can amount to more than a hundred.) On these occasions you can offer presents but don't expect to have it displayed and marveled upon when you are there. Don't expect people to thank you profusely. They would never admit that they like it because it is considered "hachouma" and could show a lack of "pride."

There are three occasions, however, when it is advisable to visit your Moroccan friends without an invitation. For Moroccans, to visit one's friends is something which is expected and even obligatory. This is something similar to sending greeting cards or Christmas cards to friends and relatives in the Western world on occasions such as Christmas.

The three occasions in Morocco which are celebrated nationally are "ع id Essaghir," "ع id El Kebir," and "ع id El Mouloud;" and the usual salutation is: ع id mubarak said. The visit is often short and preferably after 10 a.m. There is no need to

bring presents for those celebrations. It is not obligatory to make conversation when visiting your Moroccan friends. Silence is appreciated and normal. It may be broken by Merhba, Zartna Ibaraka, or Eddar darkum, which are expressions of welcome and to which the answer is: barakkal u fik or you could reply by a simple discreet smile.

BEGGARS

As you will probably have to deal with many beggars, it is better to avoid a sharp "no" which could put you in a tourist category. Some expressions such as Allah y nub, Allah y jib ("God bring it to you") may serve you. You are then putting them into the hands of Allah.

161

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS AND SOCIAL SITUATIONS

In the name of God	Bissmillah	بسم الله.

This expression is used in a variety of situations (e.g. when you begin to eat or drink, to work, to study, to travel, etc).

To your health!	B'ssaحa	ب الصحة!

This expression is used in a large variety of situations (e.g. to someone who is eating or drinking, with new clothes, haircut, etc).

This expression lit. means with health and comfort	B'ssaحa u raحa	ب الصحة و الراحة

And it's said to (s.o.) upon eating, drinking etc. It's the equivalent of bon appetit or cheers.

To your health!	B'saحtak(oum)	ب صحتك(كم)

Both expressions are said to one who has just had a haircut, bath, or is wearing new clothes.

May God grant you health too	Allah yaع tik assaحa	الله يعطيك الصحة.

This expression is the reply to all the above expressions used with the word الصحة(assaحa).

May God reward you (for the food you provided me)	Allah yaخlef	الله يخلف

This expression is widely used either when the host urges you to eat more and you can't or you would say it at the end of each meal to the host/hostess as appreciation for his/her hospitality).

Enough, May God bless you (thanks).	Safi, Allah yajع al feek albaraka	صافي الله يجعل فيك البركة

This expression is used when your host/hostess urges you to eat or drink more, then you use this expression as a signal that you are full and thanking him or her for their hospitality.

This (thing) is shameful	had shi حshooma	هاد الشي حشومة

Shame	حshooma	حشومة

162

Shame on you	حshouma ع lik(ع likoum)	حشومة عليك/عليكم

This expression is used when the speaker does or considers something shameful.

	حashak / حashakoum	حاشك/حاشكم

This expression is used in a variety of social situations (e.g. when a person is pouring water on your hands to wash them before or after the meal, handing over your clothes to someone to clean them for you (socks, shoes, shirts underwear etc. or when mentioning some animals like donkey حمار (ع mar) dog كلب (kalb), pig حلوف(ح louf)etc.

May God grant you pride and honor.	ع azak Allah	عزك الله

This expression is used as a reply to حاشك/حاشاكم

May Allah bless your parents.	Allah yarحam walidik,	الله يرحم والديك

This expression is often used when asking for a service, information or to express gratitude to someone.

Our parents and your parents (literally means)	walidina u walidik	والدينا و واليديك

This expression is used as a response to الله يرحم واليديك (Allah yarحam walidik)

God forgives.	Allah yasamaح	الله يسامح

This expression is used when a person is at fault, he/she uses this expression to ask for forgiveness.

May Allah make his/her(child) a good person.	Allah yaslaح	الله يصلح

This expression is used to compliment children to their parents.

If you wish. If you don't mind.	Ila ja ع la خatarak(ha)	إلا جا على خاطرك(ها)

May Allah protect you from evil eyes	Allah yحafdak min ع aynin annas	الله يحفضك من عينين الناس

Literally, May Allah protect you from the people's eyes

163

IN CASE OF ILLNESS — ف حالة المرض

May God look after your health.	Allah yshouf min ʕaleek	الله يشوف من حالك
May God cure you.	Allah yshafik	الله يشافيك
May there not be any harm.	Maykoun bas	مايكون باس

All the above expressions are used to show our sympathy toward a sick person

May God not show you evil	Lahla warik bas	لهلا يوريك باس

This expression is used as a reply to the above expressions.

IN CASE OF DEATH — ف حالة الموت

May God magnify the good deeds	Allah yʕadem l'ajer	الله يعضم الأجر
May God magnify the good deeds of your father.	Allah yʕadem alajeer f'lwalid	الله يعضم الأجر ف الوالد
May God exchange love for patience.	Allah ybedel lamʕaba b'ssbar	الله يبدل المحبة ب الصبر
May God broaden his tomb.	Allah ywassaʕ kabrou	الله يوسع قبرو
May God not show you evil.	lahla ywarikoum shar	لهلا يوريكم شر

This expression is used as a reply to the above expressions.

ON THE OCCASION OF THE HOLIDAYS — ب مناسبة الأعياد.

Congratulations	mbarek masʕoud	مبارك مسعود
Congratulations	mabrouk	مبروك
Happy holiday	ʕwashrek mabrouka	عواشرك مبروكة
Happy holiday	ʕidak mabrouk	عيدك مبروك
Happy holiday	ʕwasher moubarika	عواشر مباركة

Happy (aid) holiday	mabrouk alع id	مبروك العيد

Congratulation on the birth of a baby boy	mabrouk alع azri	مبروك العزري

Congratulation on the birth of a baby girl	mabrouk alع azba	مبروك العزبة

May God grant you grace	allah ybarek fik	الله يبارك فيك(كم)

Used as a reply to the above.

Good morning(formal expression)	sbahak mabrouk.	صباحك مبروك

Swearing **laحloof** **الحلوف**

I swear to God.	wa حqق allah	وحق الله!

I swear to God.	قsaman billah	قسما بالله

I swear to God.	w ellah	و الله

Other expressions

I do not have much time	maع andish bzaf del waقat	ماعنديش بزاف د الوقت
At you service Lit:On my head and eye.	ع la arras u alع in	على الراس و العين
What would you like?	Ash حb l'خater?	آش حب الخاطر ؟

(very polite)

Watch out!	ع andak	عنداك!
Move aside!	balak	بلاك!
None of your business	mashi shغlak	ماشي شغلك
Mind your own business	dخoul souق rassek	دخل سوق راسك
Hurry up!	طlaق rassek	طلق راسك
Mind your own business	ddiha f'rassek	ديها ف راسك
Hurry up!	serbi	سربي
Hurry up!	dغya	دغية
Go away!	sir bحalek	سير بحالك
Safe journey!	طriق slama	طريق السلامة
Welcome back.	ع la slamtek	على سلامتك

This expression is used on arrival of somebody after a trip, or on his recovering from an illness

165

Thanks.	allah yssalmek	الله يسلمك

This is an extremely polite reply to the above.

Take care of yourself.	thala f'rassek	تهلا ف راسك
It's all right (no harm done).	shi bas makayen	شي باس ماكاين
There is no problem.	makayen moushkil	ماكاين مشكل
May God grant you grace.	tbarkallah عlik	تبارك الله عليك

An expression used when meeting a "friend" or saying good-bye to him or congratulating him/her on a job well done.

May God grant you grace.	Allah ybarek feek	الله يبارك فيك(كم)

Used as a reply to the above.

I agree with you.	Ana mtafaق mعak	أنا متفق معاك
With pleasure.	bkoul faraح	بكل فرح

With all happiness

Please	min fadlak	من فضلك
Worthless	kif walou	كيف والو
Leave me alone.	خlini bouحdi	خليني بوحدي
To love very much.	mat عla....	مات على
I love bananas very much.	kanmut عla l'banan	كنموت على البنان
There is no harm/ It's all right.	mafiha bass	مافيها باس
I don't feel like(eating).	mafiya ma (nakoul)	ما فيا ما(ناكل)

CONJUNCTIONS

The most common primary conjunctions are as follows:

إما-أما- ولّا-ولا-أو.....إما-أما-	Ama- Ema -U la - Aou	**Either....or**

إما أجي معايا تاخدها ولا نصيفطها لك

Ima ajee maaya taخoudha walla nseeftha leek

Either come with me to get it or I'll send it to you.

باش	Bash	**So that ,in order to**

Usually expresses purpose rather than result

صاوب الطموبيلة باش مايبقاش فيها الصداع

Sawab atoumoubila bash maybقash feeha asdaaع.

He fixed the car so that it wouldn't rattle(noise would not remain in it) any more.

خصك تزرب باش تقبط بلاصة مزيانة

خassak tzrab bash tقbeet blassa mezyana.

You'll have to hurry to get a good place.

بلحق	Belحak	**But, Actually**

I went to his place but he wasn't there

mshit l' عandou belحaق makansh tama.

مشيت لعندو بلحق ماكانش تما

إلا	Illa	**If**

If I go to the post office I'll make a phone call telephone

Ila mshit l' bosta غadi ndrab tilifon

إلا مشيت ل البوسطة غادي نضرب التليفون

كون	Koun	**If**

If you came on time we'd go.\ If you had come on time we'd have gone

koun jiti f' lwaقat koun mshina.

يناكون جيتي ف الوقت كون مش

لكن-ولكن	Oulakeen/lakeen	**But**

I have money but I don't have time.

عandi lflous wa lakin maعandish lwaقt

عندي الفلوس ولكن ماعنديش الوقت

167

ملي	Malee	**Since**

Usually expresses a causal (e.g : When I entered home I turned on the TV)rather than a temporal (e.g: Since he is sick why did he go out?)relation.
Since it's not mine, I don't want to take it.
Malee hiya mashee dyalee mabغeetsh ndeeha.
ملي هي ماشي ديالي ما بغيتش ندّيها

منين	Mneen	**When, Since**

Usually expresses a temporal rather than a causal relation.
When he begins to play the ghitta,(a kind of Moroccan oboe)his eyes close and his cheeks puff up.
Mneen kaybda yغayat kaytshadou عyneeh ou kaytnfخou حnakou
ملي كيبدى يغيّط كيتشدوعينيه و كيتنفخو حناكو

أو	W,U	**And**

The form "u" occurs before consonants.

وبدى	U bda	and he began.

The form "w" occurs before vowels.

وأنا	W ana	and I

واخا	Waخa	**Although, even if**

Even if you give me such and such , I won't sell it to you (sing)
Waخa taغteenee kada u kada manbeغhalaksh
واخا تعطيني كدا وكدا مانبيعها لكش

غير	غeer	**As soon as, no sooner than**

غير سمعت هاد الشي جيت نشوفك
غeer smaغt had eshee jeet nshoufak
As soon as I heard this, I came to see you.(sing).

حيت	حeet	**Since, when**

Expresses both temporal and causal relations.
حيت عرفتوا اش غادي نكول لكم علاش نكول لكم؟
Heet عrafteeou ash غadee ngoul lkoum عlash ngoul lkoum
Since you know what I'm going to tell you (pl) why should I tell you?
حيت مشى ل فاس داز يشوف بنت عمتو
Heet msha l faas daz yshouf bent عmtoo
When he went to Fes, he visited his niece.

حتى	حatta	**When, until, so that**

مانسافروش حتى يدوز رمضان
mansafroush hatta ydouz Ramdan
We won't leave until Ramadan ends.

حتى يدوز رمضان عاد نسافروا
Hatta ydouz Ramdan عad nsafrou
When Ramadan ends, then we'll leave.
المعدة ديالي مرضات حتى مقديت ننوض
Almaعda dyalee mardaat hatta makdeet noud
My stomach got so sick that I couldn't get up.

بعدة-إلّ	Illa -baعda	**Although, even if**

In addition to these primary conjunctions, a number of other conjunctions are formed by suffixing the indefinite pronoun ما ma , often in the form إما emma, to various words, especially the prepositions and the interrogative pronouns and adverbs. The most common of these compound conjunctions are:

بيدما	Beedma	**While**

While I'm getting ready, write the letter.
bidma nwajad, ktab bra
بيدما نوجد كتب البرا

بلاما	Blama	**Without, There is no need**

Write without looking.
ktab blama tshouf
كتب بلاما تشوف
There is no need to come, I'll do the work.
blama tji ana غadi nصaweb lخadma
بلاما تجي أنا غادي نصاوب الخدمة

بعدما+فعل	Baعdma + Verb	**After + Verb**

After I had finished, I slept.
baعdma salit nعast
بعدما سليت نعست

اشما(اللي كان)	Ashma (li kan)	**Whatever**

Whatever you studied, you will not understand.
Ashma قriti maغdish tfham.
أشما قريتي ماغديش تفهم

لاين/الاين ما	Ilayeenma /layen	**To wherever**
فينما	Fayen ma	**Wherever (place)**

Wherever I go, I find him.
fin ma mshit kanlقah
فينما مشيت كنلقاه

169

كيفما	Keefma	**Whatever**

Whatever I do, I'm stuck(expression)
kif ma dert wحalt
كيفما درت وحلت

وقت ما	Waقt ma	**At whatever time, whenever**
كلما	Koulma	**Whenever, as often as, every time that**

Whenever I go to see him, I don't find him.
koulma/waقtma kanemshi nshoofoo makanlقahesh
كلما/وقتما كنمشي نشوفو ماكنلقاهش

منين ما	Mneen ma	**From wherever, whenever**

Wherever I went, I found him
mnin ma dezt kanlقaha
منين ما دزت كنلقاها

قبل ما+ فعل	قbal ma+verb	**Before + verb**

These require the present tense(without "كـ") even when past time is referred to.

e.g. نبحتوا قبل ما يديرها — أجي قبل مانمشي
Nbaحtou قbal ma ydeerha. — aji قbal manemshi
I warned him before he did it. — Come before I go

قدما	قdma	**To the extent that, the...the**

e.g. قدما يطوال قدما يرقاق. — قad ma yatwal قadma yarقaق
The taller it gets, the thinner it gets.

شكون ما	Shkoun ma	**Whoever**

Whoever comes I'll give him the book — shkoun ma ja naع tih lktab
شكون ما جا نعطيه الكتاب

شحال ما	Shحal ma	**However**

However much he eats, he is not full — shحal ma kla makayshbaع sh
شحال ما كلى ماكيشبعش

ماحدا....و	Maحad.....ou...	**The more...the more**

This deviates from the above pattern by having ما as a prefix and by admitting pronoun endings attached to حد.

ما حدو كيقرى وهو كيزيد يفلاس — Maحdou kayقra u howa kayzeed yaflass.
The more he studies the worse he gets.

ماحدها كتقاقي وهي كتزيد ف البيض — Maحdha katقaقee u heeya katzeed fel beed.
It never rains but it pours (expression).

The various equivalents of English '**because**' are all compounds of one sort or another.
The three most common are : علحقاش، علقبل، علود، علخاطر
(ع laحقash_ع laقbeel_ ع lawed/ع laخater)

PREPOSITIONS

No Moroccan Arabic preposition is exactly equivalent to any given English preposition. Each one has its own range of meaning, and the translation of a given Moroccan Arabic preposition into English often differs widely from context to context. The principal prepositions are:

ما	Ama	**As for, with respect to, Whereas**

Mohamed went to the cinema whereas his brother remained at home.

Mohamed msha l' cinema ama خouh bقa f'dar.

محمد مشي ل السنيما أما خوه بقى ف الدار

ب-ب	Ba, Bee	**With, by means of not with persons (things only)**

He writes with a pen.	It works with electricity	Mo cuts with a knife
kaykteb b' stilo	kayخdam b' do	mo kayقaطeع bel moos
كيكتب ب الستيلو	كيخدم ب الضو	محمد كيقطع بالموس

The form بي (bee) be is used only before suffixed pronouns بيهم (Beehoum)

بينات/بين	Beenat/Been	**Between**

Mohamed is sitting between us	The cafe is between two houses
mohamed gales binatna	لqahwa kayna been jouj dyour
محمد جالس بيناتنا	القهوة كاينة بين جوج ديور

The form بينات (binat) is used before plural pronoun endings.

بيناتكم -(binatkom)-Among you.

Share the apple among you.

قسموا التفاحة بيناتكم.

قassemoo tafaح a beenatkoom

The form بين (been) is repeated before each of its objects.

بيني و بينك -(bini u binek) -between you(sg) and me.

Contrary to English, a first person object pronoun binee precedes a second person object pronoun.bineek.

It's a secret . It's only between you and me.

هدا سر غير بيني و بينك

hada sser غeer bini u binek.

بلا	Blaa	**Without / with no**

Contrary to English usage the indefinite article is not usually used after. بلا (Bla) e.g.

بلا جلابة - (Bla jlaaba) without a jellaba./with no jellaba.

بلا فلوس -(Bla flouss) without (any)money./with no money.

بلا does not take pronoun ending, It is followed by ب (B), plus pronoun endings.

171

يا-ك-ه-ها-نا-كم-هم ya-k-h-ha-na-koom-hoom.

e.g. بلا بيك (Bla beek) without you

بحال	bحal	Like, as

bحal bحal is used an expression when somebody shows no preference eg:

Do you want coffee or tea? wash bغeeti قahwa wla atay? واش بغيتي قهوة ولا اتاي؟

It's the same for me, I don't have preference. Bحal Bحal - بحال بحال

(they are) just alike / It's the same - بحال بحال Bحal Bحal

بعد	Baغd	After

usually used with منminn 'from' preceding.

After a little / while من بعد شي شوية Minn baغad shee shweeya

After supper من بعد العشا Minn baغd laغsha

ديال/د	Dyal/d'	Of, to belong to, made of

The form د (d) never occurs with pronouns.

ديال -(dyal) is often translatable as 'to belong to'followed by pronouns endings

(ي/ك/ه/ها/نا/كم/هم)

ماشي ديالي	Mashee dyalee	- Isn't mine
ماشي ديال محمد	Mashee dyal Mohamed	- Not Mohammed's
ديال الدهب	dyal dhab	made of gold.
عندي مكانة ديال الدهب	عandee magana dyal dhab	I have a gold watch.

في/ف	F'/fee	Among - In - Of -

The form في is used only before the pronoun ending.

فيهم	Feehoum	- Among them
ف	F'	-In
ف الدار	F'addar	- In the house.
فينا	Feena	- Among us
تهلا ف	Thalla f'	-to take care of.
كيتهلا ف مو	Kaythalla f'mou	-He's taking care of his mother.
كلا ف الخبز	Kla f'alخoubz	He ate some (of the) bread.
كلا الخبز	Kla alخoubz	He ate the bread.

He was cracking the(some) almonds. كان كيهرس ف اللوز-كان كيهرس اللوز

Kaan kayharres f'louz-Kaan kayharees alouz

فوق	Fooق	Above, over

Often followed by من'from' before the object

Above/on top of this فوق هاد الشي Fouk had shee

فوق من هاد الشي Fouk minn had ashee

172

ل - لِ - ليل(فاس)	Lee/L'/Lil(Fes)	**to, for**

The forms لِ and ليل are used before pronoun endings in independent forms.

ليا--ليلي	Leelee--leeya	to, for me
ليك--ليلك	Leelak--leek	to, for you(sg)
ليه-ليله	Leelou--leeh	to, for him
ل هاد المرا	L'haad lamra	to/for this woman
عطيناهم لها	عteenahoum lha	we gave them to her
حسن لي	حssen lee	(It's) better for me /I prefer

من - منين	Mneen-minn	**From, of, than**

The form من minn is used before endings beginning with a vowel e.g.. منني menni "from me".

منهم	Minnhoum	from them
منا	Minna	from us
من العود	Minn lعoud	made of wood
منين	Mneen	from what
منا آش	Minn ash	what from
ديلاش	dyalash	What is it made of

متاع - نتاع	ntaع-mtaع	**Of, in the possession of**

used by some speakers instead of ديال dyal in all functions followed by pronouns endings (ي/ك/ه/ها/نا/كم/هم)

عطيتو الكتوب نتاعي/عطيتو الكتوب متاعي

عteetou laktoub ntaعee-عteetou laktoub mtaعee

مور(ا)	Mour(a)	**behind, after**
كان موراية	Ken mouraya	He was behind me
كان موراكم	Ken mourrakoum	He was behind you(pl.).
البنكة مور البار	Al baanka mour albar	The bank is behind the bar

مع(ا)	mعa	**with** indicates accompaniment
مع مراتي	Mعa mratee	with my wife

As distinguished from ب (b) 'with' which indicates instrument or means

ب الطموبيل	B'toumoubeel	with the car, by car

قبل	قbell	**before** with reference to time only

قبل هاد الشي ب عام	قbel had ashee b عaam
	A year before this/earlier than this by a year.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

173

قدام	قdaam	**In front of, facing**
قدامو	قdamou	in front of him..

تحت	Taحte	**Under, beneath, below**
تحت الكرسي	Teeحt lkoursee	Under the chair.

ويا	Weeya	**with ,and**

Serves only to join two pronouns, never takes the first person singular ending.

e.g.:	انا وياه	Anna w yah	He and I
	انا وياك	Ann w yak	I with you(sg) / You and I

ورا	Wرa	**behind, after**
اجي ورا فاطمة	Ajee wraa Fatima	Come behind Fatima.
وراه-موراه	Mourah/wraah	Behind him/After him

غير	غeeر	**Except, other than, nothing but**
غير الخبز	غeer alخoubz	only, just bread

frequently used with negative ما ma in the sense of "only, just"
No use of ما (ma) when the verb is in the past

I've only got five riyals. ما عندي غير خمسة د الريال
Ma عandee غeeر Khamssa d'ryal

حدا	حda	**Beside, next to**
Come next to me.	اجي حدايا	Ajee حdaya
I live next to her.	كنسكن حداه	Kanskoun حdaha
The shop is next to Attar.	الحانوت حدا العطار	Al hanout حdaa alعattaر

حتى	حtta	**Until**, often takes ل (L) **To** before a following object.

To before a following object.

Go straight until the first street. سير نيشان حتى الزنقة اللولة
Seer neshan حtaa azanka allawla.

Until tomorrow حتى ل غدا حtaa l'غdaa

على - علي- عل	عla-عli-عel	**On**

The form علي is used only before pronoun ending.

e.g	عليا	عleeya	on me
	عليهم	عleehoum	on them

The form عل is used before the definite article.

e.g..	عل الحمار	عal laحmar	on the donkey

174

The form على is used elsewhere.

eg .على هاد الشي ع la had ashee on(account of) this.

عند	ع end	**At, with, by, at the place of**

With pronoun endings عند (ع eend) translates into English 'to have'.

I have a big house

عندي واحد الدار كبيرة ع eendee waحeed addar kbeera

I had, used to have a big house

كانت عندي واحد الدار كبيرة Keent ع endee waحeed addar kbeera

English 'to have'with a noun subject involves a prestated topic in Arabic

Our father has

بانا عندو Baana ع andou

A pair of typical idiomatic differences between English and Moroccan Arabic is illustrated by

At the carpenter's عند النجار ع and annajaر

At our house, at our place, in our country we speak Arabic.

عندنا كنتكلموا العربية ع andna kantkalmou alع arbya

The prepositions which basically consist of a single consonant are:

ب (B) د (D) ف (F) ل(L).

Regularly add "e" if they are prefixed to a form which begins with two or more consonants, e.g. بغلوسك Befloussek with your money

الحوايج د الراجل lahwayeej d'rrajel the men's things

ف الجامع f'ajjame ع in the mosque

ل عراتي l'mراtee for my wife

An exception to this pattern occurs if the following consonant is the same as that of the preposition, e.g. ل الباب l'lbab to the door

175

NOUN AND ADJECTIVE DERIVATION

The Participles

The participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They are inflected for both gender and number but not for person or tense. Some transitive verbs have two participles, an active participle and a passive participle. Some Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Other verb stems, of whatever root and pattern form, have only one participle. For transitive verbs, this one participle functions both as active and passive. For intransitives it functions only as active.

1. The Active Participle

Verb Stem			Active Participle		
to write	kteeb	كتب	having written	kateeb	كاتب
to open	حal	حل	having opened	حal	حال
to sell	baع	باع	having sold	bayeeع	بايع
to buy	shra	شرى	having bought	shari	شاري

2. The Passive Participle

Verb Stem			Active Participle		
to write	kteeb	كتب	having been written	maktoub	مكتوب
to open	حal	حل	having been opened	maحloul	محلول
to sell	baع	باع	having been sold	mabyouع	مبيوع
to buy	shra	شرى	having been bought	mashri	مشري

3. Verbs Having only one Participle

Verb Stem			Active Participle		
to garnish	خdaar	خضّر	having garnished (having been garnished)	mخddar	مخضّر
to cover	غtaa	غطّى	having covered (having been covered)	mغatti	مغطّي
to travel	safeer	سافر	having traveled or traveling	msafeer	مسافر
to rest	rtaح	رتاح	having rested or resting	martaح	مرتاح

4. Limitation of Participle Formation

Verb Stem

Active Participle passive participle

to beat	ضرب	drab	to be beaten	having been beaten	مضروب	madrub
to translate	ترجم	tarjam	to be translated	having been translated	مترجم	mtarjam
to hide (something)	خبى	خba	to be hidden	having hidden	مخبي	mخbi
to hide (oneself)	تخبى	tخba	to be hidden	having hidden	متخبي	mtخabi
to take care of	دوى	dawa	to be taken care of	having been taken care of	دّاوى	dawa
to take care of oneself	دوى	dawa	having taken care of oneself		مداوي	mdawi
to wage war	تهرب	tعrab	waging war	waging war 'with one another'	متهرب	mtعarab

5. Classicized Participles

There are an increasing number of participles in use in Moroccan Arabic whose form is an approximation of the form of written Arabic participles. These participles are almost always used as simple nouns and are distinguished by having the prefix *mu-* مـُ and either an *i* an *a* between the last two consonants of some verb stems eg. *mufettis* مُفَتِّش "inspector", مُوَظَّف *muwadef* "employee".

6. Irregular Participles

Verb Stem

to take	خda	خدى
to take	daa	دى
to come	ja	جى
to eat	kla	كلى

Active Participle

having taken	waخid/mخoud	واخد موخود
having taken	day/mdi	داي/مدي
coming	maji/jay	ماجي جاي
having eaten	wakel/mokoul	واكل/موكول

177

Passive Participle

having been taken	muwkul	موكل
having been taken	muwخud	موخود
	meddi	مدي
having been eaten	jay	جاي

The derived adjective
Examples

Base			Derived Adjective		
برد	brad	to be cold	بردان	bardan	feeling cold
دهش	dhash	to be astonished	دهشان	dahshan	astonished
فرح	fraح	to be happy, to rejoice	فرحان	far ح an	happy
هرب	ھrab	to run away, to flee	هربان	ھarban	running away, in flight
شخف	sخaf	to be tired, to be out of breath	سخفان	saخfan	out of breath, winded
سكر	skar	to get drunk	سكران	sakran	drunk
زرب	zrab	to hurry	زربان	zarban	in a hurry, hurrying
غضب	غdab	to get angry	غضبان	غdban	angry
حار	ح ar	to be perplexed	حيران	ح ayran	perplexed, puzzled
عرى	ع ara	nudity	عريان	ع aryan	naked
عرق	ع raق	to sweat	عرقان	ع arقan	sweating
عطش	ع tash	to become thirsty	عطشان	ع atshan	thirsty
عيى	ع ya	to become tired	عيان	ع ayan	tired, ill

The verbal Noun

قسم	قsam	to divide	القسيم	قsim 1	division, partition
ربط	rbat	to tie	الربيط	rbiط	tying
غسل	غsal	to wash	الغسيل	غsil	washing
حمل	ح mal	to carry	الحميل	ح mil	carrying
شرب	shrab	to drink	الشريب	shrib	drinking
شرب	shrab	to drink	الشراب	shrab	drinking beverage, alcoholic beverage
ضرب	drab	to hit	الضرب	dareb	hitting
ضحك	dح ak	to laugh	الضحك	daح k	laughing, laughter
غش	غ ash	to cheat	الغش	lغ ash	cheating, trickery

178

SOME VERBS بعض الأفعال

ENGLISH	Inf/3PS Past	ARABIC	1PS Present	1PS Past
ABSENT,BE	غab	غاب	kanغib	غebt
ABLE,BE	قder	قدر	kanقder	قdert
ABSORB	shrab	شرب	kanshreb	shrebt
ABORT	طraح/sقaط	طرح/سقط	kanseقeط	sقaطt
ACCEPT	قbel	قبل	kanقbel	قbelet
ACCOMODATE	rfed	رفد	kanrfed	rfedt
ACCOMPANIED,BE	tsara mع a wsal mع a rafeق / msha mع a	تسارى مع وصل مع رافق مشى مع	kantsara mع a kanwsal mع a kanrafeق mshit mع a	tsarit mع a wsalt mع a rafeقt mshit mع a
ACCOMPLISH	قda ع mel kmel dar	قضى عمل كمل دار	kanقdi kanع mel kankmmal kandir	قdit ع malt kemmelet deret
ACCUSE	ttahem	تّهم	kanttahem	ttahemt
ACCUSTOM	tع wwed wllef	تعوّد ولّف	kantع wwed kanwllef	tع awwedet/ wlleft
ACHE	wjeع der	وجع . ضر	kaywjeع kayder	wjeع t darret
ACKNOWLEDGE	ع lem b' ع ref ع taref	علم ب عرف عترف	kanع lem kanع ref kanع taref	ع lemet b' ع raft ع tareft
ACQUAINT/WITH SOME T/W- BECOME ACQUAINTED	tع aref ع la tع arref mع a	تعارف مع تعرّف على --------	kantع arf kantع arref	tع areft tع erreft
BECOME MUTUALLY	tع aref	تعارف	kantع aref	tع areft
ADD	zad	زاد	kanzid	zedt
ADOPT	tbenna	تبنّى	kantbenna	tbennit
ADVANCE	tقddem	تقدّم	kantقddem	tقadamt
ADVISE	rshed nsaح	رشد نصح	kanrshed kannseح	rshedt nseحet
AFFECT	atter	أثّر	kan atter	atteret
AFRAID,BE	خaf	خاف	kanخaf	خeft
AGE(GET OLD)	shref	شرف	kanshref	shreft
AGREE(GET ALONG) AGREE (WITH)	tfahem tafeق	تفاهم تافق	kantfahem kanttafeق	tfahemt ttafeقt
AID	saع ed ع awen	ساعد عاون	kansaع ed kanع wen	saع edet ع awent
ALLOW	smeح l'	سمح ل	kansmeح l'	smeحet l'

179

ALTER	beddel غeyyer	بدّل غيّر	kanbadel kanغ'yyer	baddelt غiyyert
AMUSE	nshsheط dج جek	نشّط ضحك	kaneshshet kandeج جek	neshshet deج جeket
ANALYZE	جellel	حلّل	kanجellel	جellelt
ANGRY,BE	tقelleق	تقلّق	kantقeleق	tقelleقt
ANNOY	ssedaع bessel ع la	صدّع بسّل على	kansedeع besselet ع la	seddeعet bsselet ع la
ANSWER	red jaweb	رد جاوب	kanred kanjaweb	raddit jawebt
APPEAR	dher ban	ظهر بان	kandher kanban	dheret bent
APPLAUD	طbbel sffeق	طبّل سفّق	kanطbbel kansfeق	طbbelet sffeقet
APPLY	طabbaق	طبّق	kanطbbeق	طbbeقet
APPLY FOR	قddem طalab	قدّم طلب	kanقddem طalab	قddemet طalab
APPOINT	عiyyen	عيّن	kanع'yyen	ع'yyent
APPROACH	قerreb men	قرّب	kanقarrb	قrrebt
APPROVE	قbel	قبل	kanقbel	قbelt
ARGUE	naقesh tخasem معa	ناقش تخاصم مع	kannaقesh kantخassem	naقesht tخasemt معa
ARRANGE	neضem ratteb	نضّم رتّب	kanadam kanrateb	neddemt rettebt
ARREST SOMEONE	shed حbes قbeط ala	شد حبس قبط على	kanshed kanحbes kanقbet ع la	shddit حbeset قbeط ala
ARRIVE	wsel	وصل	kanwsel	wselet
ARRIVE,TO MAKE	wessel	وصّل	kanwssel	wsselt
ASCEND	طleع	طلع	kanطleع	طleعet
ASK	sقsa sewwel	سقصى سوّل	kanseقsi kansewel	seقsit sewwelt
ASK(IN MARRIAGE)	خteb	خطب	kanخteb	خtebet
ASSEMBLE(PARTS)	rekkeb	ركّب	kanrekkeb	rekkebt
ASSEMBLE	jtameع	جتمع	kanjtameع	jtameعt
ASSIGN	ع'yyen	عيّن	kanع'yyen	ع'yyent
ASSOCIATE WITH	tخaleط معa	تخالط مع	kantخaleط	tخaleطt معa
ATTACK	hjem ع la tعered l'	هجم تعرّض ل	kanهjem kantعerred	hjemet tعerredt
ATTEMPT	حawel	حاول	kanحawel	حawelt
ATTEND	حder f'	حضر ف	kanحder f'	حderet f'
ATTENTION,PAY	red baloo حda rasso	رد بالو حضى راسو	kanred bali kanحdi rasi	reddit bali حdit rasi
AVOID	tjenneb	تجنّب	kantjenneb	tjennebt
BANKRUPT,GO	fles	فلس	kanfles	fleset

BANTER	tfella	تفلّى	kantfella	tfallit
BARGAIN	tshetter	تشطّر	kantshetter	tshettaret
BARK	nbeḥ	نبح	.kanbeḥ	nbeḥt
BATHE	ġsel tḥmmem	غسل تحمّم	kanġsel kantḥemmem	ġsalet tḥemmemt
BE	kan	كان	kankun	koont
BEAT (DRUM)	ṭbbel	طبّل	kanṭbbel	ṭbbelt
BEAT(SOMEONE)	ġleb dreb	غلب ضرب	kanġleb kandreb	ġlebt drebt
BECOME	wella	ولّى	kanwelli	wellit
BECOME ACCUSTOMED	wallef	ولّف	kanwellef	welleft
BEFRIEND	tsaḥeb mɛa	تصاحب مع	kansaḥeb	tsaḥebt
BEG	ṭleb	طلب	kanṭleb	ṭlebet
BEGIN	bda	بدى	kanbda	bdit
BELCH/BURP	tgerreɛ	تكرّع	kantgerreɛ	tgerreɛet
BELIEVE IN	taq f'	تاق ف	kantiq f'	teqet
BELIEVE IN	aamen b' seddeq	امن ب صدّق	kanamen b' kanseddeq	amment b' seddeqt
BENEFIT FROM	stafed men	ستفد من	kanstafed	stafedt men
BETRAY	ḫan	خان	kanḫoon	ḫent
BEWITCH	sḥer l'	سحر	kansḥer l'	sḥert l'
BIGGER,MAKE	wesseɛ kbber	وسّع كبّر	kanwesseɛ kankbber	wesseɛet kbberet
BIRTH,GIVE	wled	ولد	kanwled	wledet
BITE	ɛad	عضّ	kanɛed	ɛeddit
BLAST	frek	فرك	kanfrek	frekt
BLOW UP (WITH AIR)	nfeḫ	نفخ	kanfeḫ	nfeḫt
BLOW UP	fergeɛ	فركع	kanfergeɛ	fergeɛet
BOIL	ṭeyyeb ġlla	طيّب غلّى	kanṭayeb kanġelli	ṭayyebt ġellit
BORN,BE	tzad qḫla	تزاد خلاق	kantzad kanqḫla	tzedt qḫlaqit
BORROW	tsalef	تسلّف	kansalef	tsalleft
BOTHER	sadaɛ basal ɛla	صدّع بسبّل على	kansadaɛ kanbasal ɛla	sadaɛet baselt ɛla
BOW	ḥdar	حدر	kanḥdar	ḥdart
BRAG	fshar	فشر	kanfshar	fshart
BREAK	harres	هرّس	kanharres	harreset
BROKEN,BE	t'harres	تهرّس	kant'haras	tharrest
BREAK DOWN (MACHINE)	tḫasser	تخسّر	kantḫaser	tḫaserṭ
BREATHE	tnafes	تنفّس	kantnafes	tnafeset
BREATHLESS,BE	sḫaf	سخف	kansḫaf	sḫaft

181

BRING	jab	جاب	kanjib	jabt
BRUSH (HAIR)	mshat	مشط	kanmshat	mshaطet
BUDGET MONEY	حaseb ع la	حاسب على	kanحaseb ع la	حasebt ع la
BUILD	bna	بنى	kanbni	bnit
BURN	حrag/حraق	حرك/حرق	kanحraق	حraقt
BURNT,BE	tحrag/	تحرك/تحرق	kantaحraق	tحraقt
BURST(PIPE)	tfargaع	تفركع	kantfargaع	tfargaع
BURY	dfan	دفن	kandfan	dfent
BUY	shra/قataع	قطع الورقة/شرى	kanshri	shrit
CALL	ع ayaeط l/ع la	عيّط على،ل	kanع ayaط	ع ayaطt
CALL ON THE PHONE	dreb tilifone ع ayeط l'	ضرب التليفون عيّط ف...	kandrab kanع yeط	drabt ع ayeطt f'
CONGRATULATE	hanna	هنّى	kanhani	hannit
CALM,BE (GET RID OF STH)	t'hanna	تهنّى	kant'hanna	t'hanit
CAN	قdar	قدر	kanقdar	قdart
CAMP	خayem	خيّم	kanخayem	خyemt
CANCEL	حdaf	حدف	kanحdaf	حdeft
CAPTURE	قbaط	قبط	kanقbaط	قbaطt
CARE,TAKE	t hala f'	تهلّف	kant'halla	t'halit f'
CAREFUL,BE	حda raso	حضى راسو	kanحdi rasi	حdit rasi
CARRY	haz	هزّ	kanhaz	hazit
CARVE(WOOD)	nقash	نقش	kanقash	nقasht
CASH	sarraf	صرّف	kansarref	sarraft
CATCH	shedd قbaط قbad	شد قبط قبض	kanshed kanقbaط kanقbed	shadit قbaطt قbaضt
CATCH UP (WITH)	lحaق b' خlaط ع la	لحق خلط على	kanlحaق kanخlaط	lحaقt خlaطt
CAUSE	sabab tsabeb f'	سبّب تسيّب ف.....	kansabab kantsabeb	sabeطbt tsabebt f'
CELEBRATE	حtafel b'	حتفل ب	kanحtafel	حtafelt
CENSOR(PRICES,FILM)	raقeb	راقب	kanraقeb	raقebt
CHALLENGE	tحadda	تحدّى	kantحadda	tحaddit
CHANGE	غayer baddal	غيّر بدّل	kanغayer kanbaddal	غayert baddelt
CHANGE(MONEY)	sarref	صرّف	kansarref	sarreft
CHANGE(WEATHER)	tbaddel	تبدّل	kanbaddel	baddelt
CHARGE,BE IN	tkallef b'	تكلّف ب	kantkalef	tkalleft
CHEAT	غash	غشّ	kanغash	غasheet
CHEAT(EXAM)	nقal	نقل	kan nقal	nقalet
CHEAT OUT OF	shmat	شمت	kanshmat	shmet
CHEAT ON	خan	خان	kanخoun	خant
CHEW	mضaغ	مضغ	kanmdaغ	mdaغt

182

CHOOSE	خtar	ختار	kanخtar	خtarشt
CHURN	mخaض	مخض	kanmخed	mخadt
CLAP	safeق	صفق	kansefaق	safeقt
CLARIFY	shraح waddeح	شرح وضّح	kanshraح kanwaddeح	shraحt waddeحt
CLATTER	قarقab	قرقب	kanقarقab	قarقabt
CLEAN	naضaf	نضّف	kannadaf	nadaft
CLEAN(PIPES)	sareح	سرّح	kansarreح	sareحt
CLEAR AWAY,OFF	naقa حayad	نقّى حيّد	kannaقi kanحayed	nقit حyedt
CLIMB	طlaع	طلع	kanطlaع	طlaعt
CLOG	خnaق	خنق	kanخnaق	خnaقt
CLOSE	sed	سدّ	kan'sad	sadit
CLOSE EYES	غameض	غمّض	kanغammed	غammadet
COLD,BE	bared	برد	kanbred	brdt
COLD,MAKE	bareed	برّد	kanbarred	barradt
COLLAPSE	thddam tardam رab	تهدم تردم راب	kanthadam kanterdam kanرib	thaddamt tardamt رabt
COLLECT	jmaع	جمع	kanjmaع	jmaعt
COME	ja	جا	kanji	jit
COME BY	daz عla خlaط عla	داز على خلط على	kandouz kanخlat عla	dezt خlaطt عla
COME BACK	wella rjaع	ولّى رجع	kanwalli kanrjaع	waleet rjaعt
COMMENT	قllaع	علّق	kanعallaق	عllaقt
COMPARE	shabbah قaren bin	شبّه قارن بين	kanshbbah kanقaren	shbbehet قarent
COMPLAIN ABOUT	tshaka min	تشكّى من	kantshakka	tshakkit min
COMPLAIN TO	tshaka عla	تشكّى على	kantshakka	tshakkit
COMPLETE	kammel	كمّل	kankammel	kamelt
CONCENTRATE	rakaz	ركّز	kanrakkaz	rakkazt
CONCERN	hama	همّ	kanham	hammit
CONCERNED WITH,BE	htam	هتّم	kanhtam	htammit
CONCLUDE	sala b' خtam	سلى ب ختم	kansali b' kanخtam	salit خtamt
CONFESS	عtaref	اعترف	kanعtaref	عtareft
CONFUSE	حayyer	حيّر	kanحayer	حayyert
CONFUSED ,BE	حar	حار	kanحir	حart
CONGRATULATE	hanna	هنّى	kanhanni	hannit
CONJUGATE	sarref	صرّف	kansarref	sarreft
CONNECT	laقa rbaط	لاقى ربط	kanlaقi kanrbaط	laقit rbaطet

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

183

CONSULT	tshawer mɛa	تشاور مع	kantshawer	tshawert
CONTACT	taṣal	تّصل	kantaṣel	taṣelt
CONTENT WITH,BE(SATISFIED)	rda ɛla	رضي على	kanrḍi ɛla	rdit ɛla
CONTINUE ON	zad	زاد	kanzid	zadt
CONTINUE STUDIES	tabaɛ	تابع	kantabeɛ	tabeɛt
CONTRIBUTE	sahem	ساهم	kansahem	sahemt
CONTROL	tḥakem f' raqeb	تحكّم ف راقب	kantḥakkem kanraqeb	tḥakemt f' qarent
COOK	ṭayeb	طيّب	kanṭayeb	ṭayebt
COOPERATE	tɛawen	تعاون	kantɛawen	tɛawent
COPE	sallek	سلّك	kansallak	sallekt
COPY	qayed nqal nsaẖ	قيّد نقل نسخ	kanqayed kannqul kansaẖ	qayedt nqult nsaẖt
CORRECT	saḥaḥ	صحّح	kansaḥaḥ	saḥaḥt
COST	swa	سوى	kanswa	swit
COUGH	kaḥ kḥab	كح كحب	kankuḥ kankḥub	kaḥ ḥit kḥabt
COUNT	ḥsab	حسب	kanḥsab	ḥsebt
CRAM INTO	ẖsha	حشى	kanẖshee	ẖsheet
CRAZY,BE	ḥmaq tsaṭa	حمق تسطى	kanḥmaq kantsaṭa	ḥmaqit tsaṭit
CRAZY,MAKE	ḥmmaq	حمّق	kanḥammaq	ḥmmaqt
CREATE	ẖlaq	خلق	kanẖlaq	ẖlaqt
CROSS(ROAD)	qtaɛ	قطع	kanqtaɛ	qtaɛt
CROSS-BREED	laqaam	لقم	kanlaqam	laqamt
CROW	sayeḥ ɛawag	صيّح عوك	kansayaḥ kanɛaweg	sayeḥt ɛawegt
CROWDED,BE	tzaḥem	تزاحم	kantzaḥem	tzaḥemt
CRY	bka	بكى	kanbki	bkit
CRY,MAKE	bakka	بكّى	kabakki	bakkit
CULTIVATE	ḥrat	حرث	kanḥrat	ḥrat
CURE	dawa	داوى	kandawi	dawit
CURED,BE	bra tdawa	برى تداوى	kanbra kantdawa	bret tdawit
CUT	qtaɛ	قطع	kanqtaɛ	qtaɛt
CUT(HAIR)	ḥssan	حسّن	kanḥssan	ḥssan
CUT(SKIN)/INJURE	jraḥ	جرح	kanjraḥ	jraḥt
CUT,BE/INJURED BE	tajreḥ	تجرح	kantajraḥ	tjraḥt
CUT(A PATTERN FROM CLOTH)	fassal	فصّل	kanfassal	fassalt
DAMAGE	ẖasser	خسّر	kanẖassser	ẖassert
DAMPEN	fazzag	فزّك	kanfazzag	fazzagt
DAMP,GET	fzag	فزك	kanfzag	fzagt

184

DANCE	shṭaḥ	شطح	kanshṭaḥ	shṭaḥt
DARE	tjaraʾ	تجرّأ	kantjaraʾ	tjaraʾt
DARE(USED IN NEGATIVE FORM)	ḳad gad	قد كد	kanḳed kanged	ḳadit gadit
DEAFEN	sammak	صمّك	kansammak	sammakt
DEAL WITH PEOPLE	tʿamel	تعامل	kantʿamel	tʿamelt
DEAL WITH	sallak	سلك	kansallak	sallakt
DECIDE	ḳarrar	قرّر	kanḳarrer	ḳarrert
DECLARE	ʿlan	علن	kanʿlan	ʿlant
DECLINE	hbaṭ nzal	هبط نزل	kanhbaṭ kannzal	hbaṭt nzalt
DECREASE	hbaṭ nzal nḳas	هبط نزل نقص	kanhbaṭ kannzal kannḳas	hbaṭt nzalt nḳast
DEDICATE	hda	هدى	kanhdi	hdit
DEFEAT	ġlab	غلب	kanġlab	ġlabt
DEFEND	dafʿ ʿla	دافع على	kandafeʿ	dafeʿt
DEFINE	ḥaddad	حدّد	kanḥaddad	ḥaddadt
DEFY	tḥadda	تحدّى	kantḥadda	tḥaddit
DELAY	ʿattal aḫar	عطّل اخّر	kanʿattal kanaḫar	ʿattalt aḫ ḫart
DELAYED,BE	tʾaḫar	تاخّر	kantʾaḫar	tʾaḫ ḫart
DEPRIVE	ḥram	حرم	kanḥrram	ḥrramet
DESCEND	hbaṭ nzal	هبط نزل	kanhbaṭ kannzal	hbaṭt nzalt
DESCRIBE	wsaf	وصف	kanwsaf	wsaft
DESERVE	stḥaḳ	ستحق	kanstḥaḳ	stḥaḳit
DESIGN	ḫaṭeṭ	خطّط	kanḫaṭeṭ	ḫaṭeṭt
DESIRE STRONGLY	mat ʿla	مات على	kanmout ʿla	mat ʿla
DESTROY	ḫarrab mazzaḳ haddam	خرّب مزّق هدّم	kanḫarrab kanmazzaḳ kanhaddam	ḫarrabt mazzaḳt haddamt
DEVELOP	ṭawwar tḳaddam	طوّر قدّم	kanṭawwar kantḳaddam	ṭawwart tḳaddamt
DEVELOP(FILM)	ḫarrej	خرّج	kanḫarrej	ḫarrejt
DIE	mat	مات	kanmout	matt
DIFFER	ḫtalef	ختلف	kanḫtalef	ḫtaleft
DIFFICULT,MAKE	tkarfess ʿla	تكرفس على	kantkarfess	tkarfesst
DIG	ḥfar	حفر	kanḥfar	ḥfart
DIGEST	hḍam	هضم	kanhdam	hdamt
DINNER,HAVE	tʿasha	تعشّى	kantʿasha	tʿasheet
DIRECT	wajjeh	وجّه	kanwajeh	wajjeht
DIRECT(AS AN ORDER)	ʾmer	امر	kanʾamer	ʾamert

185

DIRTY	wasseخ	وسّخ	kanwasseخ	wasseخt
DIRTY,GET	twasseخ	توسّخ	kantwasseخ	twasseخt
DISAPPEAR	غbar	غبر	kanغbar	غbart
DISCIPLIN	addab rabba	أدب ربى	kanأddab kanrabbi	addabt rabbeet
DISCOVER	ktashef	كتشف	kanktashef	ktasheft
DISCUSS	naقesh tdaker mع a	تناقش تداكر مع	kannaقesh kanddaker	naقesht tdakert
DISLIKE(USE IN NEGATIVE FORM)	حmal	حمل	kanحmal	حmalt
DISMANTLE	حal pyas ditashi	حل بياس ديطاشي	kanحal	حalleet
DISMOUNT	hbat nzal	هبط نزل	kanhbat kannzal	hbaطet nzalt
DISSOLVE	dawwab	دوّب	kandawwab	dawwabt
DISTRIBUTE	faraق wazeع	فرّق وزّع	kanfaraق kanwazeع	farraقt wazeعt
DISTANCE ONESELF FROM	baعad min	بعّد من	kanbaعad min	baعadet min
DISTURB	shwash ع la	شوّش على	kanshwash ع la	shwasht ع la
DEVIDE	قsam	قسم	kanقsam	قsamt
DIVORCE	طllaق	طلّق	kanطllaق	طllaقt
DIZZY,GET	daخ	ضاخ	kandouخ	daخt
DIZZY,MAKE	dawwaخ	دوّخ	kandawwaخ	dawwaخt
DO	saweb dar	صاوب دار	kansaweb kandir	sawebt dart
DRAG	jar	جر	kanjar	jarit
DRAW	rssam	رسم	kanrsam	rsamet
DRAW UP(WATER FROM A WELL)	jbad	جبد	kanjbed	jbet
DREAM	حlam b'	حلم ب	kanحlam b'	حlamt b'
DRESS	lbass	لبس	kanlbass	lbast
DRESS UP (SLANG)	tfarkess	تفركس	kantfarkes	tfarkest
DRINK	shrab	شرب	kanshreb	shrebt
DRINK,MAKE	sharreb	شرّب	kanshrreb	shrrebt
DRIP	قtar	قطر	kanقtar	قtart
DRIVE	صag	صاق/صاك	kanصoug	صagt
DRIVE CRAZY	حmmaق	حمّق	kanحmmaق	حmmaقt
DROP	طaح	طاح	kanطiح	طaحt
DROP,MAKE	طayyaح	طيّح	kanطayyaح	طayyaحt
DROP BY	حaق خaط	لحق على خلط على	kanlحaق kanخaط	حaق t خaطt
DROWN	غraق	غرق	kanغraق	غraقt
DRUNK,GET	seker	سكر	kansker	sekert
DRY	wkaح nshaf ybess	وكح نشف يبس	kanwkaح kannshaf kanybess	wkaحt nshaft ybest

DRY SOMETHING	nashshaf yabass	نشّف يبّس	kan nashaf kanyabbas	nashshaft yabbast
DRY(A WET FLOOR)	jaffef	جفّف	kanjaffef	jaffeft
DUMP	laح rma	لاح رمى	kalouح kanrmi	laحt rmit
DYE	sbaغ	صبغ	kansbaغ	sbaغt
EARN	sawaer rbaح	صوّر ربح	klansawwer kanrbaح	sawwert rbaحt
EASY,MAKE	sahhel	سهّل	kansahhel	sahhelt
EAT	kla	كلى	kanakoul	klit
EAT BREAKFAST	fطar	فطر	kanfطar	fطart
EAT LUNCH	tغada	تغدى	kantغada	tغaddit
EAT DINNER	tعasha	تعشّى	kantعasha	tعashit
ECONOMIZE	قtased	قتصد	kanقtased	قtasedt
EFFACE	msaح	مسح	kanmsaح	msaحt
ELECT	ntaخeb	انتخب	kanntaخeb	ntaخebt
ELIMINATE	حdaf zawel	حذف زوّل	kanحdaf kanzawel	حdaft zawwelt
EMBARRASS	حshsham	حشّم	kanحshsham	حshshamt
EMBARRASSED,BE	حsham	حشم	kanحsham	حshamt
EMBRACE	عanaق	عنّق	kanعanaق	عanaقt
EMBRACE ISLAM	slam	سلم	kanslam	slamt
EMIGRATE	hajar	هاجر	kanhajar	hajert
EMPTY	خwa fraغ	خوى فرغ	kanخwi kanfraغ	خwit fraغt
ENCOURAGE	shajaع	شجّع	kanshajjaع	shajjaعt
END	sala kammel	سلى كمّل	kansali kankammel	salit kammelt
ENDUCE	sbar	صبر	kansbar	sbart
ENGRAVE	nقash	نقش	kanقash	nقasht
ENJOY	tbarreع	تبرع	kantbareع	tbaraعet
ENLARGE	kabbar wassaع	كبّر وسّع	kankabbar kanwassaع	kabbart wassaعt
ENLIGHTEN	ضwwa	ضوى	kanضwwi	ضwwit
ENROLL	tsajjel	تسجل	kantsajjel	tsajjelet
ENSLAVE	staعbad	استعبد	kanstaعbad	staعbadt
ENTER	dخal	دخل	kandخal	dخalt
ENVY	حsad	حسد	kanحsad	حsadt
EQUAL	sawa gad قad	ساوى كد قد	kansawi kangad kanقad	sawit gadit قadit
ERASE	msaح mحa	مسح محى	kanmsaح kanmحi	msaحt mحit

187

ESCAPE	hrab	هرب	kanhrab	hrabt
ESTIMATE	ق ddar	قدّر	kanق ddar	ق ddart
EVACUATE(HOUSE/COUNTRY)	خ wa	خوى	kanخ wi	خ wit
EVICT	خ arrej	خرّج	kanخ arrej	خ arrejt
EVOLVE	tط awer	تطوّر	kantط awer	tط awert
EXAGGERATE(SLANG)	ع ayyeق	عيّق	kanع ayyeق	ع ayyeقet
EXAMINE	ق allab ع la	قلّب على	kanق allab	ق allabt
EXCHANGE	baddel	نبدّل	kanbaddel	baddelt
EXCUSE	smaح l'	سمح ل	kansmaح l'	smaحt l'
EXHIBIT	ع rad	عرض	kanع rad	ع radt
EXIT	خ raj	خرج	kanخ raj	خ rajt
EXPENSIVE,GET	غ la	غلى	kanغ la	غ lit
EXPERIENCE	jarreb	جرّب	kanjarreb	jarrebt
EXPERIMENT	jarreb	جرّب	kanjarreb	jarrebt
EXPIRE	tق ada	تقاضى	kantق ada	tق adit
EXPLOIT	staغ el	ستغل	kanstaغ el	staغ elet
EXPLAIN	fham shraح fassar	فهم شرح فسّر	kanfham kanshraح kanfassar	fhamet shraحet fassart
EXPORT	saddar	صدّر	kansaddar	saddart
EXPRESS	ع abbar	عبّر	kanع abbar	ع abbart
EXTERMINATE	tخ alles min	تخلّص من	kantخ alles	tخ allest
EXPLODE	tfargaع	تفركع	kantfargaع	tfargaعet
EXPLOIT	staغ el	استغل	kanstaغ el	staغ lit
EXPRESS	ع bbar	عبّر	kanع bbar	ع bbart
FACE	wajeh tق abel	واجه تقابل	kanwajeh kantق abel	wajeht tق abelt
FACILITATE	sahhal	سهّل	kansahhal	sahhalt
FAIL	sق aط	سقط	kansق aط	sق aطet
FAINT	sخ af	سخف	kansخ af	sخ aft
FALL	ط aح	طاح	kanطiح	ط aحt
FALL, MAKE	ط ayyaح	طيّح	kanط ayyaح	ط ayyeحt
FAKE	zwar	زوّر	kanzwar	zwwart
FART	ق zaح	حزق	kanق zaح	ق zaحt
FALSIFY	zwwar	زوّر	kanzawwar	zwwart
FAST	sam	صام	kansoum	samt
FEAR	خ af	خاف	kanخ af	خ eft
FEED	wkkal	وكّل	kanwkkel	wakkelt
FEED FODDER	ع allaf	علّف	kanع allaf	ع allafet
FED, BE FED FODDER	ع alaf	علف	kanع alaf	ع alafet
FEEL	ح as	حس	kanح as	ح assit
FENCE IN	sayyaj	سيّج	kansayyaj	sayyajt
FENCE IN (WITH CACTUS)	zarreb	زرّب	kanzarreb	zarrebt

FERMENT	خmar	خمر	kanخmmar	خmmart
FESTER	قayyeج	قيّج	kanقayyeج	قayyeجt
FIGHT (PHYSICALLY)	tdabez	تدابز	kantdabez	tdabezt
FILL	عmar	عمر	kanعmar	عmart
FILL OUT	عmmar	عمّر	kanعmmar	عmmart
FILL UP	عmmar	عمّر	kanعmmar	عmmart
FILTER	saffa	صفّى	kansaffi	saffit
FINANCE	mawwel	موّل	kanmawel	mawwelt
FIND	sab jbar لقa	صاب جبر لقى	kansib kanjbar kanلقa	sabt jbart لقeet
FINISH	kammel fadda sala قada	كمّل فضّى سالى قضى	kankammel kanfaddi kansali kanقadi	kammelt faddit salit قadeet
FINISHED,BE	tsala tkamel	تسلى تكمل	kantsala kantkamel	tsalit tkamelt
FISH	syyad	صيّد	kansyyad	syyadt
FIX	slaج saweb	صلح صاوب	kanslaج kansaweb	slaجt sawebt
FLATTEN	mallas bazzat garres	ملّس بزّط كرّص	kanmallas kanbazzaط kangarres	mallast bazzaطt garrest
FLATTER(A FEMALE)	tغazel	تغزّل	kantغazzel	tغazzelt
FLEE	hreb	هرب	kanhreb	hrebt
FLIP	قleb	قلب	kanقleb	قlebt
FLIRT	dar عla tlaweط	دار على تلوّط	kandor عla kantlaweط	dart عla tlaweطt
FLY	طar	طار	kanطir	طart
FOLD	طwa tlwa	طوى تلوى	kanطwee kantlwa	طwit tlwit
FOLLOW	tbaع	تبع	kantbaع	tbaعt
FORBID	حarrem	حرّم	kanحarrem	حarremt
FORCE OPEN	fraع	فرع	kanfraع	fraعt
FORGE(SIGNATURE)	zwwer	زوّر	kanzwwer	zwwert
FORGET	nsa	نسى	kansa	nsit
FORGIVE	sameج	سامح	kansameج	sameجt
FORM(DOUGH)	garres	كرّص	kangarres	garrest
FORETELL	tnabeأ	تنبا	kantnabeأ	tnabeأt
FREE	حarrer طlaق	حرّر طلق	kanحarrer kanطlaق	حarrert طlaقt
FREEZE	jmad	جمد	kanjmad	jmadt
FREEZE SOMETHING	jmmad	جمّد	kanjmmad	jmmadt

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

189

FRY	قاla	قلي	kanقali	قalit
FULFILL	قaقaحe	حقّق	kanحaقaقe	حaقaقt
FULL, BE(FOOD)	shbaع	شبع	kanshbaع	shbaعt
FUN,MAKE	nshaط dحak tfalla	نشط ضحك تفلي	kannshaط kandحak kantfalla	nshaطt dحakt tfallit
FUN OF,MAKE	dحak عla tfalla عla	ضحك على تفلي على	kandحak kantfalla	dحakt tfallit
GAIN	ksab rbaح	كسب ربح	kanksab kanrbaح	ksabt rbaحt
GAMBLE	قammer	قمّر	kanقammer	قammert
GATHER	jmaع	جمع	kanjmaع	jmaعt
GATHER (WITH PEOPLE)	jtameع	جتمع	kanjtameع	jtameعt
GAZE	حanzaze baحlaق	حنزز بحلق	kanحanzaze kanbaحlaق	حanzazt baحlaقt
GENERALIZE	عammem	عمّم	kanعammem	عammemt
GENERATE	waled	ولّد	kanwwaled	waledt
GET	خda shad	خدى شد	kanخud kanshed	خdeet shaddit
GET DOWN	hbaط	هبط	kanhbaط	hbaطt
GET OFF	hawwed nzal	هوّد نزل	kanhawed kannzal	hawwedet nzalt
GET ON	rkab طlaع	ركب طلع	kanrkab kanطlaع	rkabt طlaعt
GET RID OF	tehana min tخales min	تهنّى من تخلص من	kanthana kantخales	thanit tخallest
GET SICK	mraض	مرض	kanmraض	mraضt
GET THROUGH	daz min	داز من	kandouz	dezt min
GET UP	nad	ناض	kannood	nadt
GET USED TO	walef	ولّف	kanwalef	waleft
GIVE	عta	عطى	kanعti	عtit
GIVE A RIDE	dda wassel	دّى وصّل	kanddi kanwassel	ddit wasselt
GIVE A SPEECH	خtab	خطب	kanخtab	خtabt
GIVE BACK	rajaع rad	رجع رد	kanrajjaع kanrad	rajjaعt raddit
GIVE OFF	طallaق	طلّق	kanطallaق	طallaقt
GIVE PAIN	dar	ضر	kandar	dareet
GIVE A PRESENT	hda	هدى	kanhdi	hdit
GLARE AT	خanzar f	خنزر ف	kanخanzar f	خanzart f
GLEAN	طqa	لقط	kanlقaط	lقaطet
GLEAM	lmaع dwa	لمع ضوى	kanlmaع kandwi	lmaعt dwit

190

GLUE	lassaق	لصّق	kanlassaق	lassaقt
GO	msha	مشى	kanmshi	mshit
GO AHEAD OF	sbaق	سبق	kansbaق	sbaقt
GO BY	daz ع la	داز على	kandouz ع la	dazt ع la
GO DOWN	طaح hbaط nzal	طاح هبط نزل	kanطiح kanhbaط kannzal	طaحt hbaطt nzalt
GO FURTHER	zad	زاد	kanzid	zadt
GO OUT	خrej	خرج	kanخrej	خrejt
GO THROUGH	daz min	داز من	kandouz min	dazet min
GO UP	طlaع	طلع	kanطlaع	طlaعet
GOSSIP ABOUT	hdar f'	هضرف	kanhdar f'	hdart f'
GOVERN	حkam ع la	حكم على	kanحkam ع la	حkamı ع la
GRAB	قbaط shad	قبط شد	kanقbaط kanshad	قbaطt shadit
GRAZE	rع a	رعى	kanrع a	rع it(animals)
GREET	sallem ع la	سلّم على	kansallem	sallemt
GREET ONE ANOTHER	tsalem	تسالم	kantsalem	tsalemt
GRILL	shwa	شوى	kanshwi	shwit
GRIND	طhan	طحن	kanطhan	طhant
GROW	kbar	كبر	kankbar	kbart
GUARANTEE	dman	ضمن	kandman	dmant
GUARD	حda ع as	حضى عس	kanحdi kanع as	حdit ع asit
GUIDE	sayer gawed	سيّر كوّد	kansayer kangawed	sayert gawedt
HAND	dawez mad	دوّز مد	kandawez kanmad	dawezt maddit
HANG	ع llaق	علّق	kanع llaق	ع llaقt
HANG TO DRY	nshar	نشر	kanshar	nshert
HAPPEN	wقaع طra jra	وقع طرى جرى	kanwقaع kanطra kanjra Can't be used	wقaعet طret jrit Can't be used
HAPPY, BE	fraح	فرح	kanfraح	fraحt
HAPPY, MAKE	frraح	فرّح	kanfrraح	frraحt
HARVEST	حsad	حصد	kanحsad	حsadt
HATCH	تخarrej tfaقess	تخرّج تفقّص	kantخarrej kantfaقess Can't be used	تخarrejet tfaقesset Can't be used
HATE	krah	كره	kankrah	kraht
HAVE	ع and	عند	ع andi	kan ع andi
HEALED, BE	bra	برى	kanbra	brit
HEAR	smaع	سمع	kansamaع	smaعt
HEAT	saخan	سخّن	kansaخan	saخant

191

HELP	ɛawen saɛed	عاون ساعد	kanɛawen kansaɛed	ɛawent saɛedt
HENNA	ḥanna l'	حنّى ل	kanḥanni	ḥannit
HERD	sraḥ	سرح	kansraḥ	sraḥt
HESITATE	tradded	ترنّد	kantradded	traddedt
HIDDEN, MAKE ONESELF	tɣbbaɛ	تغبّع	tɣbbaɛ	tɣbbaɛ
HIDE	ɣabba ɣabbaɛ	غبّى غبّع	kanɣabba kanɣabbaɛ	ɣabbit ɣabbaɛt
HINT AT	sharek	شارك	kansharek	sharekt
HIRE (A CAR)	kra	كرى	kankri	krit
HIT	drab	ضرب	kandrab	drabt
HIT, BE	tdrab	تضرب	kantdrab	tadrebt
HOLD	shad rfad qbaṭ	شد رفد قبط	kanshad kanrfad kanqbaṭ	shadit rfadt qbaṭt
HONOR	sharref	شرّف	kansherref	shareft
HOPE	tmana	تمنّى	kantmana	tmanit
HOUSE	sakkan	سكّن	kansakkan	sakkant
HUG	ɛaneq	عنّق	kanɛaneq	ɛaneqt
HUG ONE ANOTHER	tɛaneq	تعانق	kantɛaneq	tɛaneqt
HUNGRY, BE	jaɛ	جاع	kanjouɛ	jaɛt
HUNT	syyed	صيّد	kansyyed	syyedt
HURRY	zreb	زرب	kanzreb	zrebt
HURT	drr	ضر	kandar	darreet
IDENTIFY	tɛarref ɛrref	تعرّف عرّف	kantɛarref kanɛrref	tɛarreft ɛrreft
IGNORE (SLANG)	mayyek ɛla	ميك على	kanmayyek	mayyekt
ILL,BE	mraḍ	مرض	kanmraḍ	mraḍt
ILL,MAKE	mrraḍ	مرّض	kanmrraḍ	mrraḍt
IMAGINE	tsawer tḫayel	تصوّر تخايل	kantsawwer kantḫayel	tsawrt tḫayelt
IMITATE	qllad	قلّد	kanqllad	qlladt
IMPORT	stawred	ستورد	kanstawred	stawredt
IMPOSE	fraḍ	فرض	kanfraḍ	fraḍt
IMPRISON	sjan shad f'ḥabes	سجن شد ف الحبس	kansjan kanshad	sjant shadit
IMPROVE	ḥssan tḫassan	حسّن تحسّن	kanḥssan kantḫassan	ḥssant tḫassant
IMPROVISE	rtajel	ارتجل	kanrtajel	rtajelt
INCREASE	zad	زاد	kanzid	zadt
INDICATE	bayen	بيّن	kanbayen	bayyennt
INFECT	ɛada	عادى	kanɛadi	ɛadit

192

INFORM	ɛlam χbar	علم خبر	kanɛlam kanχbar	ɛlamt χbart
INHERIT	wret	ورث	kanwret	wrett
INJURE	jraχ	جرح	kanjraχ	jraχt
INSPECT(EDUCATION)	fattesh	فتّش	kanfattesh	fattesht
INSTALL	blassa rakkeb	بلاصى ركّب	kanblassi kanrakkeb	blassit rakkebt
INSULT	ɛayer f' sab f'	عايرف سب ف	kanɛayer kansab	ɛayert sabit
INTEGRATE	dmaj	دمج	kandmaj	dmajt
INTEREST	ham	هم	kanham	hamit
INTERFERE	tdaχ.χel	تدخّل	kantdaχ.χel	tdaχ.χelt
INTERRUPT	qaṭeɛ	قاطع	kanqaṭeɛ	qaṭeɛt
INTRODUCE	qaddem	قدّم	kanqaddem	qaddemt
INVADE ONE'S SPACE	dayeq	ضيّق	kandayeq	dayeqt
INVENT	χtareɛ	خترع	kanχtareɛ	χtareɛt
INVITE	ɛrad ɛla	عرض على	kanɛrad ɛla	ɛradt ɛla
INVITED,BE	tɛarred	تعرض	kantɛarred	tɛredt
IRON	ḥadded	حدّد	kanḥadded	ḥaddedt
IRRIGATE	sga sqa	سكى سقى	kansgi kansqi	sgit sqit
IRRITATE	qalqe	قلّق	kanqalqe	qalqt
IRRITATED	tqalqe	تقلّق	kantqalqe	tqalqt
ISOLATE	hammesh ɛzal	همّش عزل	kanhammesh kanɛzel	hammesht ɛzelt
JEALOUS,BE	ɣar ɛla	غار على	kanɣir ɛla	ɣart ɛla
JOKE	dḥak tfalla tmalaɣ	ضحك تفلى تملغ	kandḥak kantfalla kantmalaɣ	dḥakt tfallit tmalaɣt
JOIN SOMEONE	χlaṭ all	خلط على	kanχlaṭ	χlaṭt
JUDGE	ḥkam f' ḥasseb	حكم ف حاسب	kanḥkam f' kanḥasseb	ḥkamet f' ḥassebt
JUMP	naqez	نقّز	kannaqez	naqezt
JUSTIFY	warra ɛallal	ورّى علّل	kanwarri kanɛallal	warrit ɛallalat
KEEP	ḥafed ɛla	حافض على	kanḥafed	ḥafedt ɛla
KEEP HOUSE	gabel ddar qabel	كابل الدار قابل	kangabel kanqabel	gabelt dar qabelt
KICK	shat qdaf rkal	شات قدف ركل	kanshout kanqdaf kanrkal	shatt qdaft rkalt
KIDNAP	χtaf	خطف	kanχtaf	χtaft
KISS	bas	باس	kanbouss	besst

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

193

KNEAD	ɛjan	عجن	kanɛjan	ɛjant
KNOT	daq	دق	kandaq	daqit
KNOW	ɛraf	عرف	kanɛref	ɛreft
LACK	nqass	نقص	kannqass	nqasset
LAST(TIME)	bqa dam	بقى دام	kanbqa kandoum	bqit damet(can't bt used
LAST(INDUCE)	sbar	صبر	kansbar	sbaret
LATE,BE	tʾaxer tɛaṭaal	تاخّر تعطّل	kantʾaxer kantɛaṭaal	tʾaxert tɛaṭaalt
LATE,MAKE	ʾax xer ɛaṭaal	اخّر عطّل	kanʾax xer kanɛaṭaal	ʾax xert ɛaṭaalt
LAUGH	dxak	ضحك	kandxak	dxakt
LAUGH,MAKE	dx xak	ضحّك	kandx xak	dx xakt
LAY DOWN	xat	حط	kanxaṭ	xaṭet
LAY EGGS	bayyed	بيّض	kanbayyed	bayyedt
LEAD	tzaɛem	تزعّم	kantzaɛem	tzaɛemt
LEAD TO	dda l' wassel l'	دّى ل وصّل ل	kanddi l' kanwassel	ddit l' wasselt
LEAK	sal qtar	سال قطر	kansil kanqtar	salet(only for things) qtaret
LEAN	takka ɛla	تكّى على	kantakka·	takkit ɛla
LEARN	tɛallam	تعلّم	kantɛallam	tɛallamt
LEAVE	ɣader xalla rḥal xraj	غادر خلى رحل خرج	kanɣader kanxalli kanrḥal kanxrj	ɣadert xallit rḥalt xrajt
LEAVE PERMANENTLY	xawwa	خوّى	kanxawwi	xawwit
LEAVE ALONE	xalla	خلّى	kanxalli	xallit
LEAVE BEHIND	xalla	خلّى	kanxalli	xallit
LEND	salef	سلّف	kansalef	saleft
LENGTHEN	ṭaweel	طوّل	kanṭawel	ṭawelt
LESSEN	qallel	قلّل	kanqallel	qallelt
LET	xalla	خلّى	kanxalli	xallit
LET GO OF	ṭla q min	طلق من	kanṭla q	ṭla qet
LIBERATE	ḥarrer	حرّر	kanḥarrer	ḥarrert
LIE	kdab	كدب	kankdab	kdabt
LIE (REST)	tmad tmaɣaṭ	تمد تمغّط	kantmad kantmaɣaṭ	tmadit tmaɣaṭt
LIFT	haz	هز	kanhaz	hazit
LIGHT	shɛal	شعل	kanshɛal	shɛalt
LIKE	bɣa ɛjab	بغى(present) عجب	bɣit(kanbɣi) kayɛjabni	kunt baɣi ɛjabni
LIGHT	shɛal	شعل	kanshɛal	shɛalt

194

LIGHTEN(WT)	خafef	خفّف	kanخafef	خafeff
LIMIT	حadded حbass	حدّد حبس	kanحadded kanحbass	حaddedt حbasst
LIMP	عraj	عرج	kanعraj	عrajet
LINE	saطar	سطّر	kansaطar	saطart
LIST	قayyed	قيّد	kanقayyed	قayyedt
LIVE (RESIDE)	skan	سكن	kanskun	skant
LOAN	sallef	سلّف	kansallef	salleft
LOCK	sad surat	سد سورت	kansad kansurat	sadشit suratt
LOOK	shaf	شاف	kanshuf	shaft
LOOK AFTER	thalla f' حda	تهلاف حضى	kanthalla f' kanحdi	thallit f' حdit
LOOK ALIKE	tshabeh	تشابه	kantshabeh	tshabeht
LOOK BEHIND	tlafet	تلفّت	kantlafet	tlaffet
LOOK DOWN ON SOMEONE	حgar	حكر	kanحgar	حgart
LOOK FOR	قaleb عla	قلّب على	kanقaleb عla	قalebt عla
LOOK LIKE	shbah ban bحal	شبه بان بحال	kanshbah kanban bحal	shbaht bent bحal
LOOK OUT(WINDOW)	طal	طل	kanطal	طalit
LOOSEN	طlaق rخa rخaf	طلق رخى رخف	kanطlaق kanrخee kanrخaf	طlaقt rخeet rخaft
LOSE	dayyaع wddar tallef	ضيّع ودّر تلّف	kandayyaع kanwddar kantallef	dayyaعt wddart talleft
LOST,BE	msha twadder	مشى تودّر	kanmshi kantwadder	mshit twaddert
LOVE	mat عla حab	مات على حب	kanmut عla kanحab	mat عla حabit
LOWER	nazzal habbaط nقass min	نزّل هبّط نقص من	kannazzal kanhabbaط kannقass	nazzalt habbaطt nقst min
LULL (A BABY TO SLEEP)	rara	راري	kanrari	rarit
MAGNIFY	kabber	كبّر	kankabber	kabbert
MAINTAIN	حafed عla	حافض على	kanحafed	حafedt
MAKE	saweb dar snaع	صاوب دار صنع	kansaweb kandir kansnaع	sawebt dart snaعt
MAKE DIFFICULT FOR S.O	tkarfess عla	تكرفس على	kantkarfes	tkarfest
MAKE MONEY	rbaح	ربح	kanrbaح	rbeحt
MALTREAT(DESTROY)	karfes	كرفس	kankarfes	karfest
MANIPULATE	tحakkem	تحكّم	kantحakem	tحakkamt
MANUFACTURE	snaع	صنع	kansnaع	snaعt

195

MARK	nقaطb rsham	نقّط رشم	kanقaطb kanrsham	nقaطbt rshamt
MARRY	tzawaj	تزوّج	kantzawej	tzawejt
MARRY OFF	zawej	زوّج	kanzawej	zawejt
MASSAGE(HAMMAM)	kassel	كسّل	kankassel	kasselt
MATTER	ham	هم	kayhami	hamni
MEAN	ع na	عنى	kanع ni	ع nit
MEASURE	ع bar	عبر	kanع bar	ع bart
MEDIATE	twaseطb	توسّط	kantwaseطb	twaseطbt
MEET	tlaق a	تلاقى	kantlaق a	tlaقeet
MELT	dab	داب	kandub	debet
MEMORIZE	ح fad	حفض	kanح fad	ح fadt
MENACE	ه ddad	هدّد	kanه added	haddedt
MESS UP	karfess	كرفس	kankarfess	karfest
MIGRATE	hajar	هجر	kanhajer	hajert
MILK	ح lab	حلب	kanح lab	ح labt
MISTAKE,MAKE	غ laطb	غلط	kanغ laطb	غ laطbt
MISTAKE FOR	shabbah f'	شبّه ف	kanshabbah	shbbeht
MISS(A BUS)3RD PERSON	hrab ع la	هرب على	kanhrab	hrabt ع la
MIX	خ allaطb	خلّط	kanخ allaطb	خ allaطbt
MONITOR(EXAM)	ح da ح ras	حضى حرس	kanح di kanح ras	ح dit ح rast
MONOPOLIZE	ح taق er	احتكر	kanح taق er	ح taق ert
MOTIVATE	ح affez	حفّز	kanح affez	ح affezt
MOVE SOMETHING	ح arrek kaح ez	حرّك كحّز	kanح arrek kankaح ez	ح arrekt kaح ezt
MOVE	tح arrek tkaح ez	تحرّك تكحّز	kantح arrek kantkaح ez	tح arrekt tkaح ezt
MOVE AWAY FROM	baع eed min	بعد من	kanbaع eed	baع eedt
MOVE RESIDENCE	tح awwel rح al	تحوّل رحل	kantح awwel kanrح al	tح awwelt rح alt
MURDER	ق tal	قتل	kanق tal	ق talt
NAME	samma	سمّى	kansammi	sammit
NEAR	ق arreb	قرّب	kanق arrebe	kanق arrebt
NEED	ح taj	حتاج	kanح taj	ح tajet
NEGLECT	smaح f' farreطb	سمح ف فرّط	kansmaح f' kanfarreطb	smaح et f' farreطbt
NOISE,MAKE	saddaع	صدع	kansaddaع	saddaع t
NOMINATE	rashshaح	رشّح	kanrashshaح	rashshaح t
NOTICE	laح ed	لاحض	kanlaح ed	laح edt
OBEY	طaع	طاع	kanطiع	طaع t
OBJECT	ع ared	عارض	kanع ared	ع aredt

196

OBLIGE	frad bazez	فرض بزّز	kanfrad kanbazez	fradt bazezt
OBSERVE	laḥed	لاحض	kanlaḥed	laḥedt
OCCUPY	ḥtal	احتل	kanḥtel	ḥtallit
OCCUR	wqaʿ jra	وقع جرى	kanwqaʿ kanjri Can't be used	wqaʿet jrat Can't be used
OFFER	hda	هدى	kanhdi	hdit
OIL	zayyet	زيّت	kanzayyet	zayyet
OLD, GET	shraf	شرف	kanshref	shrefet
OPEN	ftaḥ ḥal	فتح حل	kanftaḥ kanḥal	ftaḥt ḥallit
OPERATE (SURGICAL)	ftaḥ	افتح	kanftaḥ	ftaḥet
OPPRESS	ʿddab	عذّب	kanʿddab	ʿddabt
ORDER SOMETHING	ṭlab	طلب	kanṭlab	ṭlabt
ORDER SOMEONE	amar	امر	kanʾamar	amert
ORGANIZE	naddam	نضّم	kanaddam	naddamt
OVERCOME	tġaleb	تغلّب	kantġaleb	tġalebt
OWE	tsal	تسال	kantsal	tsʾalet
OWED BY SOMEONE, BE	tsal	تسال	kantsal	tsʾalet
OWN	mlak	ملك	kanmlak	mlakt
PACIFY	haddan	هدّن	kanhaddan	haddent
PACK	jmaʿ	جمع	kanjmaʿ	jmaʿt
PAINT	sbaġ	صبغ	kansbaġ	sbaġt
PANT	nhaj	نهج	kannhaj	nhajt
PARDON	sameḥ	سامح	kansameḥ	sameḥt
PARK (A CAR)	blassa	بلاصى	kanblassi	blassit
PART	wazeʿ fareq	وزّع فرّق	kanwazeʿ kanfareq	wazeʿt fareqt
PARTICIPATE	sharek	شارك	kansharek	sharekt
PARTY	ḥtafel	حتفل	kanḥtafel	ḥtafelt
PASS	daz fat	داز فات	kanduz kanfut	dazt fett
PASS (EXAM)	njaḥ f'	نجح ف	kanjaḥ	njaḥt
PASS BY	daz ʿla	داز على	kanduz ʿla	dazt ʿla
PASTE	lassaq	لصّق	kanlasseq	lasseqt
PATIENT, BE	sbar	صبر	kansbar	sbart
PAY	dfaʿ l' ḫllas	دفع ل خلّص	kandfaʿ l' kanḫllas	dfaʿt l' ḫllast
PAID, BE	tḫllas	تخلّص	kantḫllas	tḫllast
PAY BACK	rad l'	رد ل	kanred l'	raddit l'
PEEL	qasher	قشّر	kanqasher	qashert
PEEL (SKIN)	tqasher	تقشّر	kantqasher	tqashert

PERFORM	ق̃am lع̃ab matal	قام لعب مثل	ka ق̃um kanlع̃ab kanmatal	ق̃amt lع̃abt mattalt
PERMIT	خ̃alla smaح̃ l'	خلّى سمح	kanخ̃alli kansmaح̃ l'	خ̃allit smaح̃t l'
PERSUADE	ق̃naع̃	قنع	kanق̃naع̃	ق̃naع̃t
PHOTOGRAPH	sawwar	صوّر	kansawwer	sawwert
PHOTOGRAPHED, BE	tsawwar	تصوّر	tkansawwer	tsawwert
PICK (LIGHT FRUIT)	ق̃taf jna	قطف جنى	kanق̃taf kanjni	ق̃taft jnit
PIERCE	tق̃ab	ثقب	kantق̃ab	tق̃abt
PILE UP	ع̃arrem	عرّم	kanع̃arrem	ع̃arremt
PLAN	خ̃attat naddem	خطّط نضّم	kanخ̃attat kannaddem	خ̃attatt naddemt
PLANT	zraع̃	زرع	kanzraع̃	zraع̃t
PLAY	lع̃ab	لعب	kanlع̃ab	lع̃abt
PLEASE	ع̃jab	عجب	kayع̃jabni	ع̃jab(at)ni
PLOW	ح̃rat	حرث	kanح̃rat	ح̃ratt
PLUCK	rayyesh	ريّش	kanrayyesh	rayyesht
POINT	naع̃aat f' shayyer	نعّت ف شيّر	kannaع̃aat f' kanshayyer	naع̃aatt f' shayyert
POISON	sammem	سمّم	kansammem	sammemt
POISONED, BE	tsammem	تسمّم	kantsammem	tsammemt
POLLUTE	lawet	لوّث	kanlawet	lawett
POSSESS	mlak	ملك	kanmlak	mlakt
POSTPONE	ajjal	اجّل	kanajjal	ajjalt
POUR	خ̃wa kub	خوى كب	kaخ̃wi kankub	خ̃wit kubit
PRACTICE	tdareb ع̃la ط̃baق̃	تدرّب على طبّق	kantdareb kanط̃baق̃	tdarebt ط̃bbaق̃t
PRAISE	mdaح̃	مدح	kanmdaح̃	mdaح̃t
PRAY	salla	صلّى	kassali	sallit
PRECEDE	sbaق̃	سبق	kansbaق̃	sbaق̃t
PREFER	faddel	فضّل	kanfaddel	fddalt
PREPARE	sawweb wajjed	صاوب وجّد	kansawweb kanwajjed	sawwebt wajjedt
PRESSURE	dغ̃aط̃	ضغط	kandغ̃aط̃	dغ̃aط̃t
PRETEND	dar bح̃al bayyen blli	دار بحال بين بلّي	kandir kanbayyen	dart bح̃al bayyent
PREVENT	mnaع̃ ح̃ssar	منع حصر	kanmnaع̃ kanح̃sar	mnaع̃t ح̃sart
PRINT	ط̃baع̃	طبع	kanط̃baع̃	ط̃baع̃t
PRODUCE	ntaj	نتج	kantaj	ntajt

198

PROFIT	rbaḥ stafed	ربح استفد	kanrbaḥ kanstafed	rbaḥt stafedt
PROGRESS	tqaddem	تقدّم	kantqaddem	tqaddemt
PROHIBIT	mnaɛ	منع	kanmnaɛ	mnaɛt
PROMISE	waɛed	واعد	kanwaɛed	waɛedt
PRONOUNCE	nṭaq	نطق	kanṭaq	nṭaqt
PROPHESY	tnabaʾ	تنبّأ	kantnabaʾ	tnabʾat
PROPOSE	qtareḥ	قترح	kanqtareḥ	qtareḥt
PROTECT	ḥma	حمى	kanḥmi	ḥmit
PROUD, BE	ftaxer	فتخر	kanftaxer	ftaxert
PRUNE	zbar	زبر	kanzbar	zbart
PUBLISH	nshar	نشر	kanshar	nshart
PULL	jbad jar	جبد جر	kanjbad kanjar	jbedt jarrit
PUNISH	ɛaqeb	عاقب	kanɛaqeb	ɛaqebt
PUSH	dfaɛ	دفع	kandfaɛ	dfaɛet
PUSH A BUTTON	warrek ɛla brak ɛla	ورّك على برك على	kanwarrek kanbrak	warrekt brakt
PUT	ḥaṭ dar	حط دار	kanḥaṭ kandir	ḥaṭet dart
PUT DOWN	ḥaṭ	حط	kanḥaṭ	ḥaṭet
PUT OUT (LIGHT)	ṭfa	طفى	kanṭfi	ṭfit
PUT THROUGH THE WRINGER	tkarfess ɛla	تكرفس على	kantkarfess	tkarfest
PUT TOGETHER (PARTS)	rakkeb	ركّب	kanrakkeb	rakkebt
QUARREL	txassem	تخاصم	kantxassem	txasemt
QUIET, BE	skat	سكت	kanskut	skat't
QUIET, MAKE	skkat	سكّت	kansakkat	sakkatt
QUIT	msha bḥal(+P) ɣader	مشى بحالو غادر	kanmshi bḥali kanɣader	mshit bḥali ɣadert
RAIN	sab ṭaḥet shtta	صب طاحت الشتا	katsub kanṭaḥ shtta	sabat ṭaḥet shtta
RAISE	rfaɛ haz	رفع هز	kanrfaɛ kanhaz	rfaɛt hazzit
RAISE CHILDREN	rabba	ربّى	kanrabbi	rabbeet
RAISED, BE	trabba	تربّى	kantrabba	trabbeet
RAPE	ɣsab	غصب	kanɣsab	ɣsabt
REACH	wssal l'	وصل ل	kanwsel	wssalet l'
READ	qra	قرى	kan qra	qrit
RECEIVE (A LETTER)	shad	شد	kanshad	shaḍḍit
RECEIVE (A GUEST)	tdayef	تضايف	kantdayef	tdayeft
RECOGNIZE	tɛarref	تعرّف	kantɛarref	tɛarreft
RECONSIDER	saleḥ	صالح	kansaleḥ	saaleḥt
RECORD	sajjel	سجّل	kansajjel	sajjelt

199

REDUCE	nqas	نقص	kanqas	nqast
REFORM	slaḥ	صلح	kanslaḥ	slaḥt
REFUSE	rfad	رفض	kanrfed	rfedt
REFUTE	nfa	نفى	kannfi	nfit
REGRET	ndam	ندم	kanndam	ndamt
REIMBURSE	ʿweḍ	عوّض	kanʿaweḍ	ʿwwaḍat
REJOICE	fraḥ	فرح	kanfraḥ	fraḥt
RELAX	rayyeḥ rtaḥ	ريّح رتاح	kanrayyeḥ kanrtaḥ	rayyeḥt rtaḥt
RELEASE	sarreḥ qaṭla	سرّح طلق	kansarreḥ kanṭlaqa	sarreḥt ṭlaqat
RELY ON	ʿawwel ʿla	عوّل على	kanʿawwel	ʿawwelt
REMAIN	glass bqa	كلس بقى	kanglass kanbqa	glasst bqit
REMEMBER	ʿkal tfaker	عقل على تفكّر	kanʿkal kantfakker	ʿkalt tfakkert
REMIND	fakker	فكر	kanfakker	fakkert
REMOVE	zawel ḥayyed	زوّل حيّد	kanzawwel kanḥayyed	zawwelt ḥayyedt
RENEW	jadded	جدّد	kanjadded	jaddedet
RENT	kra	كرى	kankri	krit
REPAIR	slaḥ saweb	صلح صاوب	kanslaḥ kansaweb	slaḥt sawebt
REPEAT	ʿawed	عاود	kanʿawed	ʿawedt
REPENT	tab	تاب	kantub	tabt
REPLACE	ʿwwaḍ	عوّض	kanʿawwed	ʿawwedt
REPLY	rad	رد	kanrad	raddeet
REQUEST	ṭlab min	طلب من	kanṭlab	ṭlabt
REQUIRE	ṭlab	طلب	kanṭlab	ṭlabt
RESEMBLE	shbah	شبه	kanshbah	shbaht
RESIGN	staqel	استقل	kanstaqel	staqelit
RESIST	qawem	قاوم	kanqawem	qawemt
RESPECT	ḥtarem	حترم	kanḥtarem	ḥtaremt
RESPOND	rad jaweb	رد جاوب	kanrad kanjaweb	radit jawebt
REST	rayyeḥ rtaḥ	ريّح رتاح	kanrayyeḥ kanrtaḥ	rayyeḥt rtaḥt
RETIRE	tqaʿed	تقاعد	kantqaʿed	tqaʿedet
RETURN (TO A PLACE)	walla rjaʿ	ولّى رجع	kanwalli kanrjaʿ	wallit rjaʿt
RETURN SOMETHING	rjaʿ rad	رجّع رد	kanrjjaʿ kanrad	rjjaʿt raddit
REVIEW	rajeʿ	راجع	kanrajeʿ	rajeʿet

RIDE	rkeb	ركب	kanrkeb	rkebt
RIDE, GIVE A	dda rakkeb wassel	دّى ركّب وصّل	kanddi kanrakkeb kanwassel	ddit rakkebt wasselt
RINSE	shallal	شلّل	kanshallal	shallalt
RISE (LIKE THE SUN)	ṭlaع	طلع	kanṭlaع	ṭlaعt
RISE (TO GET UP)	faق	فاق	kanfiق	faقt
ROT	fsad	فسد	kanfsad	fsadt
ROUND, GO	dawwer	دوّر	kandawwer	dwwert
RUB	حak	حك	kanحuk	حakit
RUN	jra	جرى	kanjri	jrit
RUN S.O. THROUGH THE WRINGER	karfess عla	كرفس على	kankarfess	karfesst
(BE RUN THROUGH THE WRINGER)	tkarfess	تكرفس	kantkarfess	tkarfesst
RUN AWAY	hrab	هرب	kanhrab	hrabt
RUN OUT OF	tقada	تقاضى	kantقada	tقadit
RUSH	zreb	زرب	kanzreb	zrebet
SACRIFICE	dحa	ضحّى	kandaح حi	daحit
SATISFY	قnaع	قنع	kanقnaع	قnaعt
SAVE	خba خzan خbaع	خبّى خزن خبّع	kanخbee kanخzan kanخbbaع	خbbit خzant خbbaعt
SAVE (MONEY)	jmaع laflouss waffer	جمع الفلوس وفّر	kanjmaع kanwaffer	jmaعt waffert
SAY	gal/قal	كال/قال	kangul	gult
SCRATCH	حak	حك	kanحuk	حakit
SCREAM	غawat	غوّت	kanغawet	غwett
SCREW	zayyer عazza	زيّر عزّى	kanzayyer kanعazzi	zayyert عazzit
SEE	shaf	شاف	kanshuf	shaft
SEE ONE ANOTHER	tshawef	تشاوف	kantshawef	tshweft
SELL	baع	باع	kanbiع	baعt
SEND	rsal sefeط	رسل صيفط	kanrsal kansifeط	rsalt sefeطt
SEPARATE	farreق	فرّق	kanfarreق	farreقet
SERVE	sarba	سربى	kansarebi	sarbit
SET A BONE	jabber	جبّر	kanjabber	jabberet
SET (THE SUN)	غreb	غرب	kanغreb	غrebet
SET UP	rakkeb	ركّب	kanrekkab	rakkebt
SETTLE	sataقer	استقر	kansataقer	sataقerret
SEW	خyyet	خيّط	kanخyyet	خayyet
SHAKE (PALSY)	traعad rjaf mخad	ترعّد رجف مخض	kantraعad kanrjaf kanmخad	traعadt rjafet mخadt

201

SHAKE HANDS WITH	sallam ع la	سلّم على	kansallam	sallamt
SHAKE OUT	ح arrek sas	حرّك ساس	kanح arrek kansus	ح arrekt sast
SHARE	sharek ق sam	شارك قسم	kansharek kanق sam	sharekt ق samt
SHARPEN	njar madda	نجر مضّى	kanjar kanmaddi	njart maddit
SHAVE	ح ssan	حسّن	kanح assan	ح assant
SHEPHERD	sraح	سرح	kansraح	sraحt
SHINE	lmaع	لمع	kanlmaع	lamaع et
SHIVER	traع ed rjaf	ترعّد رجف	kantraع ed kanrjaf	traع edt rjaft
SHOP (WEEKLY MARKET)	tsaweق	تسوّق	kantsaweق	tsawaقt
SHOP (FOOD)	tق adda	تقدّى	kantق adda	tق addit
SHORTEN	ق asser	قصّر	kanق asser	ق assert
SHOUT	غ awwet	غوّت	kanغ awwet	غ awwet
SHOVEL	haz b'lbala	هزبالبالة	kanhaz	hazit
SHOW	warra	ورّى	kanwarri	warrit
SHOWER	dawwash	دوّش	kandawwash	dawwashet
SHUT	sad	سد	kansad	sadit
SHUT EYES	غ ammed	غمّض	kanغ ammed	غ ameddet
SHUT UP	skat	سكت	kanskut	skat
SIFT	غ arbel	غربل	kanغ rbel	غ arbelt
SIGHTSEE	tsara	تسارى	kantsara	tsarit
SIGN	sna wق aع mda	سنى وقّع مضى	kansni kanwق aع kanmdi	snit wق aعt mdit
SILENCE	skat	سكّت	kanskut	skat't
SILENT, BE	skat	سكت	kanskut	skatet
SIMPLIFY	sahhel	سهّل	kansahhel	sahhelt
SING	غ ana	غنّى	kanغ ani	غ anit
SINK	غ tas غ raق	غطس غرق	kanغ tas kanغ raق	غ tast غ raقt
SIT	glas	كلس	kanglas	glast
SKIN	slaخ	سلخ	kanslaخ	slaخt
SKIP	nق az	نقّز	kannaق az	naق azt
SLAP (IN THE FACE)	sarfeق ط rash	صرفق طرش	kansarfeق kanط rash	sarfeقt ط rasht
SLAUGHTER	dbaح	دبح	kandbaح	dbaحt
SLEEP, MAKE	naع ass	نعّس	kannaع as	naع asst
SLIDE	zlaق	زلق	kanzlaق	zlaقt'
SLIP	zlaق	زلق	kanzlaق	zlaقt

SMEAR	ṭaḫ jallaḫ	لطّخ جلّخ	kanṭaḫ kanjallaḫ	ṭaḫt jallaḫt
SMELL	sham	شم	kansham	shammit
SMILE	btassem	ابتسم	kanbtassem	btassemt
SMOKE	kma	كمى	kankmi	kmit
SMUGGLE	harreb	هرّب	kanhrreb	harrebt
SNEEZE	ʿtass	عطس	kanʿtass	ʿtasst
SNIFF	nfar	نفر	kanfar	nfart
SOLDER	laḥam	لحّم	kanlaḥam	laḥamt
SOLVE	ḥal	حل	kanḥul	ḥallit
SPEAK	dwa tkalem hdar	دوى تكلّم هضر	kandwee kantkalem kanhdar	dwit tkalemt hdart
SPECIALIZE	tḫasses	تخصّص	kantḫasses	tḫasseset
SPEND MONEY	ḫssar ḍayyeʿ	خسر ضيّع	kanḫssar kanḍayyeʿ	ḫssaret ḍayyeʿt
SPEND THE NIGHT	bat	بات	kanbat	batt
SPEND TIME	dwwaz	دوّز	kandawwez	dawwezt
SPIN	ġzal	غزل	kanġzal	ġzelt
SPIT	bzaq dfal	بزق دفل	kanbzaq kandfal	bzaqt dfalt
SPLASH	rash	رش	kanresh	rasheet
SPOIL (A CHILD)	fashesh	فشّش	kanfashesh	fashesht
SPOIL (VEGETABLE)	fsad	فسد	kanfsed	fsadt
SPRAIN	dfaʿ	دفع	kandfaʿ	dfaʿt
SPRAY	rash	رش	kanresh	rashit
SQUAT	qrrad	قرّد	kanqrrad	qrradt
SQUEEZE	ʿssar zayyer	عصّر زيّر	kanʿssar kanzayyer	ʿssart zayyert
STAMP	ṭbaʿ	طبع	kanṭbaʿ	ṭbaʿt
STAND	wqaf	وقف	kanwqaf	wqaft
STARE ANGRILY	ḫanzar f'	خنزر ف	kanḫanzar	ḫanzart
START	bda	بدى	kanbda	bdit
START UP (MOTOR)	nad	ناض	kanud	nadt
STARTLE	ḫlaʿ	خلع	kanḫlaʿ	ḫlaʿt
STARTLED, BE	tḫlaʿ	تخلع	kantḫlaʿ	tḫlaʿt
STAY	glas brak bqa	كلس برك بقى	kanglas kanbrak kanbqa	glast brakt bqit
STAY UP LATE	s'har	سهر	kanshar	s'hart
STEAL	sraq shafer	سرق شفر	kansraq kanshafer	sraqt shafert

203

STEP ON	ʿfaṭ ʿfas	عفط عفس	kanʿfaṭ kanʿfas	ʿfaṭt ʿfast
STING	ġres	قرص	kanġres	ġrest
STINK	ẖnaz	خنز	kanẖnaz	ẖnazt
STIR	ḥrrak	حرّك	kanḥrrak	ḥrrakt
STOP	ḥbas wġaf	حبس وقف	kanḥbas kanwġaf	ḥbast wġaft
STOP SPEAKING WITH	tẖassem mʿa	تخاصم مع	kantẖassem	tẖassemt
STORE	ẖazan	خزن	kanẖzan	ẖazzent
STRANGLE	ġaj ẖnaġ	قج خنق	kanġaj kanẖnaġ	ġajit ẖnaġt
STRIKE (FROM WORK)	dar l'idrab	دار الإضراب	kandir	dart
STROLL	tmasha	تمشّى	kantmasha	tmashit
STRETCH	jabbad kassal	جبّد كسّل	kanjabbad kankassal	jabbadt kassalt
STUDY	drass ġra	درس قرى	kandrass kanġra	drast ġrit
SUCCEED AT	njaḥ fˁ	نجح ف	kanjaḥ	njaḥet
SUCK	mass	مص	kanmass	massit
SUE	dʿa	دعى	kandʿi	dʿit
SUFFER	tʿaddeb	تعذّب	kantʿddeb	tʿaddebt
SUGGEST	ġtareḥ	اقترح	kanġtareḥ	ġtareḥet
SUNBATHE	tshamesh	تشمّس	kantshamesh	tshamesht
SURPRISE	fajaʾ	فاجأ	kanfajaʾ	fajaʾt
SURRENDER	staslem	استسلم	kanstaslem	staslemt
SURVIVE	nja ʿash	نجى عاش	kannja kanʿish	njit ʿasht
SWALLOW	sraṭ	صرط	kansraṭ	sraṭt
SWARM (BEES)	rtaʿ	رتع	kanrtaʿ	rtaʿt
SWEAR	ḥlaf b'llah ʿahed	حلف بالله عاهد	kanḥlaf kanʿahed	ḥlaft ʿahedt
SWEAR (OATH)	ḥna	حنى	kanḥni	ḥnit
SWEAT	ʿrag ʿraġ	عرك عرق	kanʿrag kanʿraġ	ʿragt ʿraġt
SWEEP	shattab	شطّب	kanshattab	shattabt
SWELL	tanfaẖ	تنفّخ	kantnafaẖ	tnafaẖt
SWIM	ʿam	عام	kanʿum	ʿamt
SWITCH (OFF)	ṭfa	طفى	kanṭfi	ṭfit
SWITCH (ON)	shʿal	شعل	kanshʿal	shʿalt
SYMPATHIZE	tʿattef mʿa	تعاطف مع	kantʿattef	tʿatteft
TAKE	ẖda	خدا	kanaẖud	ẖdit
TAKE AWAY, OFF	zweel ḥyyed	زوّل حيّد	kanzweel kanḥyyed	zwwelet ḥyyedt

204

TAKE CARE OF	tɛalla f'	تهلّف	kantɛalla	t'hallit
TAKE CHARGE OF	tkallaf b'	تكلّف ب	kantkallaf	tkallaft
TALK	tkallam hdar	تكلم هضر	kantkallam kanhdar	tkallamt hdart
TALK NONSENSE	خarbeق	خربق	kanخarbeق	خarbeقt
TAME	rawwed	روّض	kanrawwed	rawwedet
TAPE (RECORD)	sajjel	سجّل	kansajjel	sajjelt
TAPE (SCOTCH)	lassaق	لصّق	kanlassaق	lassaقt
TASTE	daق	داق	kanduق	daقt
TEACH	darres ɛallam قarra	درّس علّم قرّى	kandarres kanɛallam kanقarri	darrest ɛallamt قarrit
TEAR SOMETHING	taɛق sharrag	قطّع شرّك	kanقtaɛ kansharrag	قtaɛt sharragt
TEAR	taɛق tsharrag	تقطّع تشرّك	kantaɛق kantsharrag can't be used	taɛقet tsharragեt can't be used
TEAR DOWN	haddam	هدّم	kanhaddam	haddemt
TEASE	قasheb tmalaɛ tfalla	قشّب تملّغ تفلّى	kanقasheb kantmalaɛ kantfalla	قashebt tmalaɛt tfallit
TELEPHONE	ɛayyeط f' drreb tilifon	عيّط ف ضرب التليفون	kanɛayyeط kandrreb	ɛayyeطt darrebet
TELL	gal قal ɛawed	كال قال عاود	kangul kanقul kanɛawed	gult قult ɛawedt
TEMPT	غar	غر	kanغar	غarrat
TEND HOUSE	قabel gabel	قابل الدار كابل	kanقabel kangabel	قabelt gabelt
THAW	dab	داب	kandub	dabt
THINK	خammem fakker	خمّم فكّر	kanخammem kanfakker	خammemt fakkert
THINK THAT	dan balli	ضن بلي	kandan balli	danit balli
THREATEN	hadded	هدّد	kanhaddad	haddadt
THRESH	drass	درس	kandrass	drast
THROW	laح rma	لاح رمى	kanluح kanarmi	laحt rmit
TICKLE	har	هر	kanhar	harit
TIE	rbaط ɛgad ɛeقed	ربط عكد عقد	kanarbaط kanaɛgad kanaɛeقed	rbaطt ɛgadt ɛeقedt
TIE (BELT)	حzam	حزم	kanحzam	حzemt
TIE (DIAPER)	gammet	كمّط	kangammet	gammett
TIGHTEN	zayyer	زيّر	kanzayyer	zayyert
TILL	حrat	حرت	kanaحrat	حrat

205

TIRED, BE	ع ya	عيي	kana ع ya	ع yit
TIRED, MAKE	ع yya	عيّى	kan ع ayyi	ع yyit
TORTURE	ع addeb	عذّب	kan ع addeb	ع addebt
TOUCH	ق as mas	قاس مس	kan ق is kanmas	ق ast massit
TRADE	tajer	تاجر	kantajer	tajert
TRAIN	darreb	درّب	kanderreb	darrebt
TRANSLATE	tarjem	ترجم	kantarjem	tarjemt
TRAVEL	safer	سافر	kansafer	safert
TREAT (PEOPLE)	ت ع amel m ع a	تعامل مع	kant ع amel	ت ع amelt
TRICK	shmat	شمت	kanshmat	shmt
TRIP	ع tar	عتر	kan ع tar	ع tart
TRUST	ta ق f'	تاق ف	kanti ق f'	ta ق t f'
TRY	jarreb ح awel	جرّب حاول	kanjarreb kan ح awel	jarrebt ح awelt
TRY ON	ق ayyes	قيّس	kan ق ayyes	ق ayyest
TURN	lwa dar	لوى دار	kanlwi kandur	lwit dart
TURN AROUND	dawwer	دوّر	kandawwer	dawwert
TURN DOWN (VOLUME)	n ق ass min	نقص من	kann ق ass	n ق asst
TURN OFF	ط fa	طفى	kana ط fi	ط fit
TURN ON	sh ع al	شعل	kanash ع al	sh ع alet
TURN OVER	glab ق lab dawwer	كلب قلب دوّر	kanaglab kana ق lab kandawwer	glabet ق labet dawwert
TWIST	lwa	لوى	kanalwi	lwit
UNCLOG	خ wwer	خوّر	kan خ awwer	خ awwert
UNDERSTAND	fham	فهم	kanfham	fhamt
UNDERSTOOD, MAKE	fahham	فهّم	kanfahham	fahhamet
UNITE	wa ح eed	وحّد	kanw ح ad	wa ح adt
UPSET	ق alla ق	قلّق	kan ق alla ق	ق alla ق t
UPSET, BE	t ق alla ق	تقلّق	kant ق alla ق	t ق alla ق t
USE	sta ع mel	ستعمل	kansta ع mel	sta ع melt
USE (LAND)	sta غ el	ستغل	kansta غ el	sta غ allit
USE TO, BE OF	sla ح l'	صلح ل	kansla ح	sla ح et
USED TO, BECOME	wallef	ولّف	kanwallef	walleft
USEFUL, BE	nfa ع	نفع	kanfa ع	nfa ع t
VACCINATE	la ق a ح	لقّح	kanla ق a ح	la ق a ح t
VISIT	zar	زار	kanzur	zart
VOMIT	rad t ق ayya	رد تقيّى	kanrad kant ق ayya	radet t ق ayyit

WAIT	ɛayyen bqa tsana	عاين بقى تسنّى	kanɛayyen kanbqa kantsana	ɛayyent bqit tsanit
WAKE SOMEONE	dayyeq	ضيّق	kandayyeq	dayyeqt
WAKE UP	faq	فاق	kanfaq	faqt
WALK	tmasha	تمشّى	kantmasha	tmashit
WALK AROUND	tmasha tsara	تمشّى تسارى	kantmasha kantsara	tmashit tsarit
WANT	bɣa	بغى	kanbɣi	bɣit
WARM, HEAT	saxen	سخّن	kansaxen	saxent
WARM, BE	sxan	سخن	kansxan	sxant
WARN	ɛlam ħadder	علم حذّر	kanɛlam kanħadder	ɛlamet ħaddert
WATER	sqa sga	سقى سكى	kansqi kansgi	sqit sgit
WASH	ɣsal	غسل	kanɣsal	ɣsalt
WASH (CLOTHES)	sabben	صبّن	kansabben	sabbent
WASH (FLOOR)	sabbeq	سيّق	kansayyeq	sayyeqt
WASTE	dayyeɛ	ضيّع	kandayyeɛ	dayyeɛt
WATCH (TV)	tfarrej	تفرّج	kantfarrej	tfarrajt
WAVE	shayyer l'	شيّر ل	kanshayyer	shayyart
WEAR	lbas	لبس	kanlbas	lbast
WEARY	ɛayya	عيّى	kanaɛaya	ɛayit
WEAVE	nsaj	نسج	kannasaj	nsajt
WEEP	bka	بكى	kanabki	bkit
WEIGH	ɛbar wzan	عبر وزن	kanɛbar kanwzan	ɛbart wzant
WELCOME	raħab staqbal	رحّب استقبل	kanraħab kanstaqbal	raħabt staqbalt
WELD	sooda	سودى	kansoodi	soodit
WELL, BE	bra	برى	kanbra	brit
WET	frak	فزك	kanfrak	frakt
WET, BE	farrek	فزّك	kanfarrek	farrekt
WHISTLE	saffer	صفّر	kansaffer	saffert
WIDEN	wasseɛ	وسّع	kanwasseɛ	wasseɛt
WIN	rbaħ	ربح	kanrbaħ	rbaħt
WIPE DRY (FLOOR)	jaffef	جفّف	kanjaffef	jaffeft
WIPE OFF	msaħ mħa	مسح محى	kanmsaħ kanmħi	msaħt mħit
WIPED OUT, BE	sxaf	سخف	kansxaf	sxaft
WISH	tmana	تمنّى	kantmana	tmnit
WITHER	ybas lwa	يبس لوى	kanybas kanlwa	ybast lwit

207

WITNESS	shhad	شهد	kanshhad	shhadt
WONDER AT	tɛajjeb xammem f'	تعجّب خمّم ف	kantɛajjeb kanxammem	tɛajjebt xammemt
WORK	xdam	خدم	kanxdam	xdamt
WORRY	tshiṭan	تشطن	kantshiṭan	tshiṭant
WORMY, GET	dawed	دوّد	kandawed	dawedt
WORTH, BE	swa	سوى	kanswa	swit
WOUND	jraḥ	جرح	kanjraḥ	jraḥt
WRITE	ktab	كتب	kanktab	ktabt
YAWN	tfawah	تفوّه	kantfawah	tfawaht

COMMON MOROCCAN NAMES: SPELLING AND MEANING

Moroccan names provide an illuminating glimpse into Moroccan culture. Accordingly, your familiarity with the correct spelling, pronunciation and meaning of the names you are likely to encounter in and out of the classroom will be of considerable use to you in communicating with the people to which these names are attached. The following is a compilation of the most common Moroccan and Arabic names, male and female. They are listed here in the accepted French (états civile) transliteration. When you match the actual Arabic with the spellings used by the French, it will become clear just how approximate the spelling is (and also why the names read this way are never pronounced correctly.) The etymologies given here represent the most common derivations for the names, but are not meant to be exhaustive; many have more than one derivation.

MALE NAMES

عبد الحق	Abdelhak	Servant of the Truth
عبد العالي	Abdel Ali	" Highest
عبد الله	Abdellah	" God
عبد الإلاه	Abdel Ilah	" God
عبد الواحد	Abdelwahed	" One
عبد الوهاب	Abdel wahhab	" the Giver/Donor
عبد العزيز	Abdel Aziz	" Almighty,dear one
عبد السلام	Abdessalam	" Peace
عبد الرزاق	Abderrazzak	" Provider
عبد الرحيم	Abderrahim	" Merciful
عبد الرحمان	Abderrahmane	" Benificent
عبد الجليل	Abdeljalil	" Great One
عبد الغني	Abdelghani	" Rich One
عبد الحفيظ	Abdelhafid	" Protector
عبد المالك	Abdelmalek	" All-Possessing
عبد الكبير	Abdelkebir	" Large, great
عبد المومن	Abdelmoumen	" Faithful
عبد المولى	Abdelmoula	" Master
عبد القادر	Abdelkader	" Almighty
عبد الهادي	Abdelhadi	" Counsellor
أبوبكر	Abouoker	1st Kalifa, Mohamed's Father-in-Law
عدنان	Adnane	Name of Arabian Tribe
أحمد	Ahmed	Most Praised
عيسى	Aissa	Jesus
علي	Ali	the High One; son-in-law of the Prophet
علال	Allal	from Ali
بوعزة	Bouazza	father of Azza

209

بوشعيب	Bouchib	a Prophet
بوجمعة	Boujmaa	related to the father of the gathering
ابراهيم	Brahim	Abraham
داوود	Daoud	David
ادريس	Driss	a Prophet
فخر الدين	Fakhreddine	Pride of religion
فريد	Farid	unique
فؤاد	Fouad	heart
حليم	Halim	the most patient
حميد	Hamid	Praiseworthy
حسن	Hassan	Good
هشام	Hicham	from name of tribe;names of kings
كريم	Karim	Generous
خالد	Khalid	the Eternal
لحسن	Lachen	from Hassan; the best
محمد	M'hamed	variation on Mohamed
محجوب	Mahjoub	Protected One
مهدي	Mehdi	the Guided One; Messiah
موحى	Moha	variation on Mohamed
محمد	Mohamed	the Praised One; name of the Prophet
موحمد	Mohand	variation on Mohamed
موسى	Moussa	Moses
مصطفى	Mustapha	the Chosen One
نور الدين	Noureddine	Light of Religion
عمر	Omar	2nd Khalifa;related to life and age
عثمان	Othman	3rd Khalifa
رشيد	Rachid	the Wise
رضوان	Radouane	Blessing
رحو	Rahhou	Berber name
سعيد	Said	Happy
صلاح الدين	Salaheddine	Protector; reformer of religion
سمير	Samir	Companion; courtier; entertainer
سليمان	Slimane	Soloman
سفيان	Soufiane	Founder of Omayyed dynasty; early Muslim
طارق	Tarik	Passerby; Nomad
يعقوب	Yacoub	Jacob
يونس	Youness	Jonah
يوسف	Youssef	Joseph
عز الدين	Aazeddine	Dignity of religion
لعربي	Laarbi	the Arab
ميلود	Miloud	the Born One
حسين	Houceine	from Hassan; Good

FEMALE NAMES

عيشة	Aicha	Other wife of the Prophet:"Living One"
أمال	Amal	Hope
عزيزة	Aziza	Dear one; dignified
بديعة	Baadia	Wonderful
بهيجة	Bahija	the Joyful One
بوشرى	Bouchra	the Giver of good news
شعبية	Chaibia	Popular
دوبية	Doubia	this Life, world
دريسية	Drissia	from Driss, a Prophet
فضيلة	Fadila	Virtue, Piety
فاضمة	Fadma	from Fatima
فايزة	Faiza	Victorious
فريدة	Farida	Unique
فتيحة	Fatiha	the Opener, Opening
فاطمة	Fatima	Daughter of the Prophet
فاطمة الزهراء	Fatima Zohra	Daughter of the Prophet
فاطنة	Fatna	from Fatima
فطومة	Fettouma	from Fatima
فوزية	Fouzia	from Faiza, victor
حكيمة	Hakima	Wise
حنان	Hanane	Compassion
حسنة/حسناء	Hasna	Beautiful
حسنية	Hassania	Good
حليمة	Hlima	Patient
جمعة	Jamaa	the Gatherer
جميلة	Jamila	Beautiful
قمر	Kamar	Moon
كوثر	Kaoutar	name of a River in Paradise
كريمة	Karima	Generous
خديجة	Khadija	Wife of the Prophet
خالدة	Khalida	Eternal
خيرة	Kheira	Goodness
لمياء	Lamiae	related to "Honey-colored lips
لطيفة	Latifa	Graceful; kind, gentel
ليلى	Leila	Night; Dark-haired
لوبنى	Loubna	Famous romantic figure
ماها/مهى	Maha	a kind of deer with beautiful eyes
مليكة	Malike	Queen; owner
مارية	Maria	one of the Prophet's wives
ميلودة	Milouda	the Born One
مينة	Mina	from Amina, trust-worthy

211

مونى	Mouna	Fate
مونية	Mounia	Hope; Fate
نادية	Nadia	the Caller; Dewy
نعيمة	Naima	the Beautiful One
نجاة	Najat	Salvation
نجوى	Najoua	Prayer
نزهة	Nezha	Desire
نورى	Noura	Light
رشيدة	Rachida	Wise; Mature
رقية	Rkia	the Civilized; Weaver of good spells
سعدية	Saadia	Happy
سعيدة	Saida	Happy
سلوى	Saloua	Comfort; Solace
سميرة	Samira	Night companion; entertainer
سعاد	Souad	Comfort; Solace
تورية	Touria	Constellation
يامنة	Yamna	from Amina
زهرة	Zahra	Orange Blossom
زهور	Zhour	Orange Blossoms
زينب	Zineb	Daughter of Mohamed
حياة	Hayat	Life
زبيدة	Zoubida	Diminuative for Butter
رابحة	Rabha	the Victorious